

# STATE FIRE TRAINING

---



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS MANUAL







## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street (95814), PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

COMMAND.....	1
Fire Command 1A: Command Principles for Company Officers (1995) .....	CFSTES ..... 1
Fire Command 1B: Incident Management for Company Officers (1998) .....	CFSTES ..... 3
Fire Command 1C: I-Zone Fire Fighting for Company Officers (2004) .....	CFSTES ..... 5
Fire Command 2A: Command Tactics at Major Fires (1989) .....	CFSTES ..... 7
Fire Command 2B: Management of Major Hazardous Materials Incidents (1997) .....	CFSTES ..... 9
Fire Command 2C: High-rise Fire Fighting Tactics (1995) .....	CFSTES ..... 11
Fire Command 2D: Planning for Large Scale Disasters (1996) .....	CFSTES ..... 13
Fire Command 2E: Wildland Fire Fighting Tactics (1996) .....	CFSTES ..... 15
DRIVER/OPERATOR.....	17
Basic Emergency Vehicle Operations (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 17
Basic Pump Operations (1993).....	FSTEP ..... 19
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A: Emergency Vehicle Operations (2003) .....	CFSTES ..... 21
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B: Pump Operations (2003) .....	CFSTES ..... 23
EMERGENCY MEDICAL .....	25
EMT-I Basic (2005).....	CFSTES ..... 25
EMT-I Refresher (2005).....	CFSTES ..... 27
EMT-I Instructor Orientation (2005) .....	CFSTES ..... 29
Emergency Care of the Sick and Injured (1992) .....	FSTEP ..... 31
FIRE FIGHTING and RESCUE .....	33
Auto Extrication (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 33
Confined Space Rescue Awareness (1995).....	FSTEP ..... 35
Confined Space Rescue Operations (1997) .....	FSTEP ..... 37
Fire Control 1: Basic Fire Chemistry (1996).....	FSTEP ..... 39
Fire Control 2: Basic Operations – Structural (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 41
Fire Control 3: Structural Fire Fighting (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 43
Fire Control 4: Oil and Gas Fire Fighting (1997) .....	FSTEP ..... 45
Fire Control 4A: Flammable Gases Fire Fighting (1996).....	FSTEP ..... 47
Fire Control 4B: Flammable Liquids Fire Fighting (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 49
Fire Control 4A and 4B: Flammable Gases and Liquids Fire Fighting (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 51
Fire Control 5: Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (1988) .....	FSTEP ..... 53
Fire Control 6: Wildland Fire Fighting Essentials (1992) .....	FSTEP ..... 55
Fire Control 7: Wildland Fire Fighting .....	FSTEP ..... 57
Fire Fighter I (2001) .....	CFSTES ..... 59
Fire Fighter II (2001) .....	CFSTES ..... 61
Large Animal Rescue Operational (2003) .....	FSTEP ..... 63
Low Angle Rescue (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 65
Personal Watercraft Rescue Operations (1996).....	FSTEP ..... 67
Rapid Intervention Crew Tactics (2000).....	FSTEP ..... 69
Rescue Boat Operations (1998) .....	FSTEP ..... 71
Rescue Systems 1: Basic Rescue Skills (2000).....	CFSTES ..... 73
Rescue Systems 2: Advanced Rescue Skills (1994) .....	CFSTES ..... 77
River and Flood Water Rescue (1996) .....	FSTEP ..... 79
Tire Fire Prevention and Suppression (2004) .....	FSTEP ..... 81
Trench Rescue .....	FSTEP ..... 83

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.....	85
Hazardous Materials First Responder Awareness Level (1996) .....	FSTEP..... 85
Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level (1994).....	FSTEP..... 87
Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational, Decontamination (1993).....	FSTEP..... 89
INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM .....	91
I-100: Introduction to ICS (1994) .....	FSTEP..... 91
I-200: Basic ICS (1994) .....	FSTEP..... 93
I-300: Intermediate ICS (1994) .....	FSTEP..... 95
I-400: Advanced ICS (1994) .....	FSTEP..... 97
I-401: Multiagency Coordination (1994).....	FSTEP..... 99
I-402: ICS for Executives (1994).....	FSTEP..... 101
S-110: Fire Fighter Training (2003).....	FSTEP..... 103
S-130: Fire Fighter Training (2003).....	FSTEP..... 105
S-131: Advanced Fire Fighter Training (1997) .....	FSTEP..... 107
S-134: Lookouts, Communications, Escape Routes, and Safety Zones (2003) .....	FSTEP..... 109
S-190: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior (1994) .....	FSTEP..... 111
S-200: Initial Attack Incident Commander Type 4 (1996).....	FSTEP..... 113
S-203: Introduction to Incident Information (1998) .....	FSTEP..... 115
S-211: Portable Pumps and Water Use (2004) .....	FSTEP..... 117
S-212: Wildland Fire Chain Saws (2004) .....	FSTEP..... 119
S-215: Fire Operations in the Wildland/Urban Interface (2003) .....	FSTEP..... 121
S-216: Driving for the Fire Service (2002) .....	FSTEP..... 123
S-217: Interagency Helicopter Training Guide (1993) .....	FSTEP..... 125
S-230: Crew Boss - Single Resource (1996) .....	FSTEP..... 127
S-231: Engine Boss - Single Resource (2004) .....	FSTEP..... 129
S-232: Dozer Boss - Single Resource (1996).....	FSTEP..... 131
S-233: Tractor/Plow Boss - Single Resource (1995) .....	FSTEP..... 133
S-234: Ignition Operations (1995).....	FSTEP..... 135
S-244: Field Observer (1995) .....	FSTEP..... 137
S-245: Display Processor (1997) .....	FSTEP..... 139
S-248: Status/Check-in Recorder (1998).....	FSTEP..... 141
S-258: Incident Communications Technician (2002) .....	FSTEP..... 143
S-260: Interagency Incident Business Management (1998).....	FSTEP..... 145
S-261: Allied Interagency Incident Business Management (1999) .....	FSTEP..... 147
S-270: Basic Air Operations (2003) .....	FSTEP..... 149
S-273: Single Engine Air Tanker Manager (2003) .....	FSTEP..... 151
S-290: Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior (1994) .....	FSTEP..... 153
S-300: Incident Commander Extended Attack (1997) .....	FSTEP..... 155
S-301: Leadership and Organizational Development (1996) .....	FSTEP..... 157
S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader (1996) .....	FSTEP..... 159
S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader All Risk (2002) .....	FSTEP..... 161
S-336: Fire Suppression Tactics (1990) .....	FSTEP..... 163
S-339: Division/Group Supervisor (1997) .....	FSTEP..... 165
S-339: Division/Group Supervisor All Risk (2000) .....	FSTEP..... 167
S-346: Situation Unit Leader (1999) .....	FSTEP..... 169
S-347: Demobilization Unit Leader (1999) .....	FSTEP..... 171
S-348: Resources Unit Leader (1999) .....	FSTEP..... 173
S-354: Facilities Unit Leader (1999) .....	FSTEP..... 175
S-355: Ground Support Unit Leader (2000).....	FSTEP..... 177
S-356: Supply Unit Leader (2001).....	FSTEP..... 179
S-357: Food Unit Leader (2000) .....	FSTEP..... 181
S-358: Communications Unit Leader (2001) .....	FSTEP..... 183
S-359: Medical Unit Leader (2000) .....	FSTEP..... 185
S-360: Finance/Administration Unit Leader (2000).....	FSTEP..... 187
S-371: Helibase Manager (1997) .....	FSTEP..... 189
S-378: Air Tactical Group Supervisor (2003) .....	FSTEP..... 191
S-390: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (1994).....	FSTEP..... 193
S-400: Incident Commander (2002) .....	FSTEP..... 195

S-403: Information Officer (2001) .....	FSTEP.....	197
S-404: Safety Officer (2002) .....	FSTEP.....	199
S-420: Command and General Staff (2002) .....	FSTEP.....	201
S-430: Operations Section Chief (1996) .....	FSTEP.....	203
S-430: Operations Section Chief All Risk (2000) .....	FSTEP.....	205
S-440: Planning Section Chief (2001) .....	FSTEP.....	207
S-445: Incident Training Specialist (2002) .....	FSTEP.....	209
S-450: Logistics Section Chief (2002) .....	FSTEP.....	211
S-460: Finance/Administration Section Chief (2001) .....	FSTEP.....	213
S-470: Air Operations Branch Director (2002) .....	FSTEP.....	215
S-490: Advanced Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (1993) .....	FSTEP.....	217
S-491: Intermediate National Fire Danger Rating System (2003) .....	FSTEP.....	219
<b>INSTRUCTOR .....</b>		<b>221</b>
Fire Instructor 1A: Instructional Techniques, Part 1 (1996) .....	CFSTES .....	221
Fire Instructor 1B: Instructional Techniques, Part 2 (1997) .....	CFSTES .....	223
Fire Instructor 2A: Techniques of Evaluation (1991) .....	CFSTES .....	225
Fire Instructor 2B: Group Dynamics and Problem Solving (1990) .....	CFSTES .....	227
Fire Instructor 2C: Employing Audiovisual Aids (1989) .....	CFSTES .....	229
Fire Instructor 3: Master Instructor .....	CFSTES .....	231
Instructional Techniques for Company Officers .....	FSTEP.....	233
Regional Instructor Orientation .....	CFSTES .....	235
<b>INVESTIGATION .....</b>		<b>237</b>
Explosives Recognition and Reconnaissance .....	FSTEP.....	237
Fire/Arson Detection .....	FSTEP.....	239
Fire Investigation 1A: Fire Origin and Cause Determination (1996) .....	CFSTES .....	241
Fire Investigation 1B: Techniques of Fire Investigation (2000) .....	CFSTES .....	243
Fire Investigation 2A: Criminal and Legal Procedures (1990) .....	CFSTES .....	245
Fire Investigation 2B: Field Case Studies .....	CFSTES .....	247
<b>MANAGEMENT .....</b>		<b>249</b>
Fire Management 1: Management/Supervision for Company Officers (2000) .....	CFSTES .....	249
Fire Management 2A: Organizational Development and Human Relations (1990) .....	CFSTES .....	251
Fire Management 2B: Fire Service Financial Management (1992) .....	CFSTES .....	253
Fire Management 2C: Personnel and Labor Relations (1997) .....	CFSTES .....	255
Fire Management 2D: Master Planning (1990) .....	CFSTES .....	257
Fire Management 2E: Contemporary Issues and Concepts (1997) .....	CFSTES .....	259
Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Personal Effectiveness .....	FSTEP.....	261
Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Team Effectiveness .....	FSTEP.....	263
Volunteer Fire Service Management .....	FSTEP.....	265
<b>MECHANIC .....</b>		<b>267</b>
Fire Mechanic 1: Fire Pumps and Accessories (2004) .....	CFSTES .....	267
Fire Mechanic 2A: Fire Apparatus Electrical Systems (2004) .....	CFSTES .....	269
Fire Mechanic 2B: Allison Transmissions (2004) .....	CFSTES .....	271
Fire Mechanic 3A: Ambulance Service and Maintenance (2004) .....	CFSTES .....	273
Fire Mechanic 3B: Aerial Apparatus (2004) .....	CFSTES .....	275
<b>PREVENTION .....</b>		<b>277</b>
Fire Prevention 1A: Introduction to the California Fire Code (2003) .....	CFSTES .....	277
Fire Prevention 1B: Inspection of Fire Protection Systems and Special Hazards (2003) .....	CFSTES .....	279
Fire Prevention 1C: Flammable Liquids and Gases (1987) .....	CFSTES .....	281
Fire Prevention 2A: Fire Protection Systems and Building Components (1993) .....	CFSTES .....	283
Fire Prevention 2B: Interpreting the UBC and CCR (1992) .....	CFSTES .....	285
Fire Prevention 2C: Special Hazard Occupancies (1994) .....	CFSTES .....	287
Fire Prevention 3A: Hydraulic Sprinkler Calculations (1995) .....	CFSTES .....	289
Fire Prevention 3B: Plan Review (1994) .....	CFSTES .....	291
Fireworks Enforcement/Special Effects .....	FSTEP.....	293
Motion Picture/Television Fire Safety Officer .....	FSTEP.....	295
<b>PUBLIC EDUCATION .....</b>		<b>297</b>
Public Education 1: Systematic Planning and Communication Skills (1989) .....	CFSTES .....	297





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

COMMAND

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Command 1A: Command Principles for Company Officers (1995)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	First-in incident commander and company officers	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides instruction and simulation time pertaining to the initial decision and action processes at a working fire. Topics include the fire officer, fire behavior, fireground resources, operations, and management.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-200	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Officer	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1995	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam			1995 SFT
▪ Instructor Guide			1995 SFT
▪ Student Manual			1995 SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) An introduction to human resource management.
- b) An overview of the organizational structure used within the fire service, including duties and responsibilities.
- c) Communication skills appropriate for reporting on conditions and managing resources at an emergency incident.
- d) Information on how to compile a pre-fire plan, and how to utilize that information when responding to an emergency incident.
- e) The opportunity to size-up emergencies; and identify the strategies, tactics and methods necessary to manage given scenarios.
- f) An overview of the common causes of fire fighter deaths and injuries, and appropriate safety measures to protect personnel.

Course Content:.....	40:00
1. Orientation and Administration .....	1:30
2. The Learning Process .....	0:15
3. Fire Command Overview .....	0:30
4. Fire Chemistry .....	0:30
5. Fire Phases .....	0:45
6. Effects of Time.....	0:30
7. Fire Behavior within Structures .....	0:30
8. Extinguishing Agents.....	0:30
9. Water Application .....	0:45
10. Protection Systems.....	1:00
11. Building Construction.....	0:45
12. Occupancy Types.....	0:15

13. Pre-Fire Planning .....	0:30
14. Fire Data.....	0:15
15. Local Resources.....	0:15
16. State and Federal Resources.....	0:15
17. Fireground Safety.....	0:30
18. Size-up .....	1:00
19. Strategy, Tactics, and Methods.....	0:30
20. Report on Conditions.....	0:15
21. Role of the First-In Officer.....	0:45
22. Company Operations .....	0:15
23. Determining Resources Requirements .....	0:30
24. Apparatus Placement.....	0:30
25. Initial Fire Attack .....	0:30
26. Management Overview .....	0:30
27. The Fire Service.....	0:30
28. The Company Officer .....	0:30
29. Pressure of Command.....	0:45
30. Performance Standards .....	1:15
31. Levels of Emergency .....	0:15
32. Decision Making .....	1:00
33. Communications .....	0:30
34. Management by Objectives (MBO).....	0:30
35. Divisions of Fire Fighting.....	0:45
36. Command/Control Components .....	0:45
Simulation Overview .....	1:00
Skull Session Exercises.....	3:00
Simulator Use.....	12:00
Daily Reviews .....	2:00
Course Review and Certification Exam .....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Command 1B: Incident Management for Company Officers (1998) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** First-in incident commander and company officers  
**Description:** This course provides the student with information on tactics, strategies, and scene management for multi-casualty incidents, hazardous materials incidents, and wildland fires. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her knowledge and skills by handling initial operations at these types of incidents through simulation and class activities.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200, Fire Command 1A  
**Certification:** Fire Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1998	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1998	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1998	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		1998	SFT
▪ Student Manual		1998	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information in which to direct the initial operations of a multi-casualty incident.
- b) Information in which to direct the initial operations of a hazardous materials incident.
- c) Information in which to direct the initial operations of a wildland fire incident.
- d) The opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and skills learned in handling initial operations at hazardous materials, wildland fire, and multi-casualty incidents through simulation and class activities.

Course Content:.....40:00

Unit 1: Course Overview and ICS Review

1. Orientation and Administration ..... 1:00
2. Course Overview..... 1:00
3. Fire Command 1A Review..... 2:00
4. Concepts of ICS Organization..... 3:00

Unit 2: Multi-Casualty Incidents

1. Components of Triage and START ..... 2:00
2. ICS and EMS Multi-Casualty..... 1:30
3. ICS-MCI Implementation Overview ..... 1:30

Unit 3: Hazardous Materials Incidents

1. Hazardous Materials Overview..... 0:30
2. Properties of Hazardous Materials .. 1:00
3. Toxicology..... 0:30
4. Site Control/Work Zones .. 0:30
5. Evacuation Considerations..... 1:00
6. Decision-Making Process..... 0:30

7. ICS and The Hazardous Materials Incident.....	1:30
Unit 4: Wildland Fire Incidents	
1. Factors Affecting Wildland Fires .....	2:00
2. Defensive and Offensive Strategies in Wildland Fire Fighting .....	0:30
3. Use of Direct and Indirect Attack Methods on Wildland Fires.....	1:00
4. Structure Protection and Triage in Wildland Fires .....	2:00
5. Wildland Fire Safety .....	1:00
Simulation Exercises .....	14:00
Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Command 1C: I-Zone Fire Fighting for Company Officers (2004) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire fighters, company officers, and chief officers with limited wildland experience  
**Description:** This course is designed around the responsibilities of the Company Officer at a wildland/urban interface incident. It will bring the structural Company Officer out of the city and into the urban/interface; in other words, from his or her comfort zone into an area that could very well be quite unfamiliar.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200, Fire Command 1A  
**Certification:** Fire Officer  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)		2004	NWCG
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)		2004	FIRESCOPE
▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)		2004	NWCG
▪ Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior S-190 Student Workbook (NFES 1860)		1994	NWCG
▪ Student Supplement		2004	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		2004	SFT
▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)		2004	NWCG
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide		2004	FIRESCOPE
▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)		2004	NWCG
▪ Instructor Guide		2004	SFT
▪ Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior S-190 Instructor Guide (NFES 1859)		1994	NWCG
▪ Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior S-190 Student Workbook (NFES 1860)		1994	NWCG
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		2004	SFT
▪ Student Supplement		2004	SFT
Videos			
▪ "Firefighter Safety in the Wildland/Urban Interface" Video Series (Order FWC-602-03-VST for Video or DVD/FWC-602-03-DV for disk)		2003	WUI
▪ "Battles Lost" Video (NFES 2565)			NWCG
▪ "Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior" Video (NFES 1861)			NWCG
▪ "Fire Weather" Video (NFES 2236)			NWCG
VENDORS			
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies, <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group, National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158		
WUI	National Wildland/Urban Interface Fire Program, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269 <a href="http://www.firewise.org">www.firewise.org</a>		

## COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the three elements of wildland fire behavior including fuel, weather, and topography.
- b) The elements of the ICS as it relates to I-Zone fire fighting, including an Incident Action Plan.
- c) Information on the duties and responsibilities of the strike team Company Officer.
- d) Information on the communications process as it relates to I-Zone fire fighting.
- e) The fundamental elements of size-up as they relate to I-Zone fire fighting and key components of a report on conditions.
- f) Information on I-Zone fire fighting resources and their capabilities.
- g) An understanding of fire fighter safety and survival in I-Zone fire fighting.
- h) A basic knowledge of evacuation as it relates to I-Zone fire fighting.
- i) Procedures for structure triage and protection.
- j) The opportunity to perform under simulated conditions in the classroom.

Course Content..... 40:00

### Unit 1: Introduction

- 1-1 Orientation and Administration ..... 1:00
- 1-2 Authority ..... 0:30

### Unit 2: Fire Environment

- 2-1 Fire Behavior and Weather ..... 2:30
- 2-2 Fire Prediction Systems ..... 1:00

### Unit 3: ICS

- 3-1 Review of the Incident Command System ..... 1:00
- 3-2 Duties and Responsibilities of the Company Officer ..... 2:00
- 3-3 Incident Action Plan ..... 1:30

### Unit 4: I-Zone Operation Principles

- 4-1 Resources ..... 3:00
- 4-2 Communications ..... 1:30
- 4-3 Strategy and Tactics ..... 1:00
- 4-4 I-Zone Size-up ..... 1:00
- 4-5 Report on Conditions ..... 2:30

### Unit 5: Safety and Survival

- 5-1 Introduction to Safety and Survival in the I-Zone ..... 0:45
- 5-2 The Risk Management Process ..... 1:00
- 5-3 Entrapment Avoidance ..... 0:45
- 5-4 Last Resort Survival ..... 1:00
- 5-5 Properly Refusing Risk ..... 0:30
- 5-6 Fire Fighter Fatality and Near-miss Case Studies ..... 4:30

### Unit 6: I-Zone Incident Operations

- 6-1 Pre-incident Operations ..... 2:00
- 6-2 Incident Operations ..... 5:00
- 6-3 Post-incident Operations ..... 1:00

Unit Tests ..... 3:00

Course Review and Certification Exam ..... 2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Command 2A: Command Tactics at Major Fires (1989) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief officers, company officers, and training officers  
**Description:** This course prepares the officer to use management techniques and the Incident Command System when commanding multiple alarms or large suppression forces.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300, Fire Command 1A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement		1985	SFT
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide		2004	FIRESCOPE
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1989	SFT
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide		2004	FIRESCOPE
▪ Instructor Guide		1985	SFT
▪ Student Supplement		1985	SFT
▪ Fire Fighter Safety and Survival Video		1996	NTIS
▪ Overview of a Major Emergency Video, Los Angeles Library Fire (optional)			
▪ Detroit Fatalities Flashover Video (optional)			
▪ End of the Line Video, Phoenix Fire Incident (optional)			

VENDORS	
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>
NTIS	National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 <a href="http://www.ntis.gov">www.ntis.gov</a> 800-553-6847
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) A review of the essential topics and activities from Fire Command 1A, including ICS, fire behavior within structures, pre-fire plan, and the role of the first-in officer.
- b) Information to assume or transfer command at major structure fires.
- c) A summary of considerations specific to major structure fire incidents.
- d) A summary of major fire incident operations and management procedures.
- e) Information and practices that enhance fire fighter safety and survival at major structure fires.
- f) The opportunity to apply expanded incident command principles under simulated conditions.

Course Content:.....	40:00
1. Course Introduction and Overview .....	1:00
2. Fire Command 1A Review .....	4:00
3. Assuming and Transferring Command .....	7:00
4. Major Fire Considerations.....	8:00
5. Safety .....	6:00
6. Simulation Exercises .....	12:00
7. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Command 2B: Management of Major Hazardous Materials Incidents (1997)      CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief officers, company officers, and training officers  
**Description:** This course provides Incident Commanders with the skills and competency necessary to mitigate an incident, initiate remedial action, and ensure the restoration of normal services with a comprehensive resource management approach. The course is also intended to bring the student to the standard of competency established for On-Scene Commander by OSHA's Final Rule 29 CFR 1910.120 and NFPA 472. Students will participate in simulated incident scenarios and justify their actions in a mock civil court setting.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300, Fire Command 1B, Fire Command 2A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Hazardous Materials		1997	ETS
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam			1997 SFT
▪ Hazardous Materials		1997	ETS
▪ Instructor Guide		1997	ETS

VENDORS			
ETS	Emergency Training Services, 3050 Paul Sweet Road, Santa Cruz, CA 95065 www.emergencytraining.com	1997	831-476-8813
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	1997	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) An understanding of what haz mats are; the problems they pose; the risks and outcomes of events; their clues, warning signs, placards, labels, shipping papers, and data sheets; the need for a positive safety approach including a mental safe approach tactic upon recognition of the haz mat event.
- b) The basic principles of first responder and operational actions; recognizing the need for use of ICS safety and isolation, and making the required notifications and contacts in mitigating a haz mat incident; and identifying the role of the Incident Commander/Scene Manager.
- c) Information to enhance their ability to communicate and coordinate with any agency having authorized activities dealing with a haz mat incident, and recognizing those agencies' roles and capabilities.
- d) Information to enhance their ability to conduct local pre-event haz mat plan and techniques to implement the management system used in that plan; and to identify methods of interaction with the state and federal regional response teams.

Course Content:.....40:00

1. Course Introduction and Overview.....1:00
2. Introduction to Hazardous Materials and the IC/Scene Manager .....1:00
3. Haz Mat Recognition and Safety .....1:00
4. Safety, Isolation, and Notification .....1:00
5. Agency Coordination at the IC/SM Level .....1:00
6. Pre-event and Event Specific Planning .....1:00
7. Managing the Media at a Haz Mat Incident .....1:00

8.	Command and Scene Management .....	2:00
9.	IDHA and Action Plans.....	2:00
10.	Protective Equipment.....	1:00
11.	Containment and Control Methods.....	1:00
12.	Protective Actions Options .....	1:00
13.	Decontamination and Clean-Up Considerations .....	1:00
14.	Disposal and Funding Issues.....	1:00
15.	Documentation and Reporting.....	1:00
16.	Toxicology .....	1:00
17.	Safety and Isolation via Perimeters and Zones.....	1:00
18.	Investigations.....	1:00
19.	Managing a Haz Mat Event and Medical Response.....	1:00
20.	Managing Actual Haz Mat Events .....	0:30
21.	Exercises, Critiques and IC/SM Exercise Briefing.....	5:30
22.	The EOC and Haz Mat - an Overview.....	1:00
23.	Review and Team Tabletop Exercises .....	8:00
24.	Legal Aspects and Liabilities .....	1:00
25.	Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Command 2C: High-rise Fire Fighting Tactics (1995)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Chief officers and experienced company officers	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is approached from a system basis and is applied to both small and large high-rise buildings. Topics include: Prefire planning, building inventory, problem identification, ventilation methods, water supply, elevators, life safety, strategy and tactics, application of the ICS, and specific responsibilities. Case studies and simulation are used.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300, Fire Command 2A	
<b>Certification:</b>	Chief Officer	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
■ ICS-HR-102-1 High-rise Structure Fire Operational System Description	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-1 Base Manager – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-2 Ground Support Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-3 Lobby Control Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-4 Systems Control Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-5 Staging Area Manager – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-6 Medical Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-7 Safety Officer – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ Student Manual	1995	SFT

REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
■ Certification Exam	1995	SFT
■ ICS-HR-102-1 High-rise Structure Fire Operational System Description	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-1 Base Manager – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-2 Ground Support Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-3 Lobby Control Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-4 Systems Control Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-5 Staging Area Manager – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-6 Medical Unit Leader – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ ICS-HR-222-7 Safety Officer – High-rise Incident	1999	FIRESCOPE
■ Student Manual	1995	SFT

Videos		
■ Incendio/Highrise Video		FETN
■ Out of Chaos Video		

COURSE OUTLINE		
■ Under Development		

VENDORS		
FETN	Fire and Emergency Training Network, 4101 International Parkway, Carrollton, TX 75007 <a href="http://www.fetn.com">www.fetn.com</a>	800-845-2443
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>	
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Command 2D: Planning for Large Scale Disasters (1996) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief officers, company officers, and planners  
**Description:** Key topics include: Principles of disaster planning and management, fire service emergency plans, emergency operations centers, case studies of various natural and man made disasters, roles of local, state and federal OES and emergency management agencies, discussion of multi-hazard planning techniques, ICS and SEMS concepts, and principles of exercising emergency management staffs.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300, Fire Command 2A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1996	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam			1996 SFT
▪ Instructor Guide			1996 SFT
▪ Student Manual			1996 SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) A brief history of emergency management programs at the local, state, and federal level, their current function and available funding sources.
- b) The management tools, techniques, and resources currently available to develop an on-going emergency management program that would involve a range of local government departments, community agencies, and private entities.
- c) The basic principles and components of emergency management plan development, available guidance, and related terminology to include the usage of the Incident Command System (ICS) and Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS) concept.
- d) The basic principles, technical aspects, equipment components, and common features of facilities/areas that may be used as an Emergency Operations Center (EOC), and a description of mutual aid agreement and their application in disaster situations.
- e) Basic techniques for day-to-day management and how to make the emergency management program a valuable asset to their jurisdiction; to include interface with community groups, private businesses, support groups, and other organizations through appropriate training and an exercise development program.
- f) The current legislative and liability issues, as well as community pressures that are currently influencing emergency management programs to include current information received from recent disaster situations and their impact upon emergency management programs.
- g) An opportunity to demonstrate their acquired knowledge through programmed exercises and simulations.

Course Content:	40:00
1. Orientation and Administrative Details .....	1:00
2. Introductions and Purpose of the Course .....	1:00
3. Description of Emergency Situations .....	1:30
4. Project Assignment Description .....	0:30
5. Incident Command System .....	0:30
6. Functions of an Emergency Operations Center.....	2:00
7. Design of an Emergency Operating Center .....	1:30
8. History and Purpose of Federal Emergency Management Program.....	1:00
9. Structure of Emergency Management Organizations .....	1:00
10. Jurisdictional Responsibility for Emergency Management.....	1:30
11. Fire Department Role in Emergency Management .....	1:00
12. Role of Emergency Management Coordinator.....	1:00
13. The Planning Process.....	1:30
14. A Useable Plan .....	1:00
15. Disaster Service Worker .....	0:30
16. Comprehensive Emergency Management - Mitigation .....	1:30
17. Comprehensive Emergency Management - Preparedness.....	1:00
18. Comprehensive Emergency Management - Response.....	1:00
19. Comprehensive Emergency Management - Recovery .....	2:00
20. Mutual Aid .....	1:30
21. Procedures for Declaring a Local Disaster.....	1:00
22. Resources and Other Types of Assistance .....	2:00
23. Types of Exercises.....	1:30
24. Exercise Development Program .....	1:00
25. Tabletop Exercise Development .....	1:30
26. Functional and Full-Scale Exercises.....	1:00
27. Project Presentations .....	4:00
28. Review of Recent Emergency Situations.....	2:00
29. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:30



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Command 2E: Wildland Fire Fighting Tactics (1996) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire officers who have command responsibilities at wildland fires  
**Description:** This course contains such topics as California's wildland fire problem, wildland fire safety, weather effects, wildland fuels, wildland fire behavior, initial attack methods, using support equipment, using topographic maps, strategy and tactics, and air attack operations. Involves class participation and simulation.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300, Fire Command 1C, Fire Command 2A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement		1994	SFT
▪ ICS 100 ICS Familiarization		1994	NWCG
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide		2004	FIRESCOPE
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1996	SFT
▪ ICS 100 ICS Familiarization		1994	NWCG
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide		2004	FIRESCOPE
▪ Instructor Guide		1994	SFT
▪ Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior S-190 Student Workbook, (NFES 1860), with Unit/Final Tests (Appendix B)		1994	NWCG
▪ Preassignment		1994	SFT
▪ Student Supplement		1994	SFT
▪ Wildland Calculator			NWCG

VENDORS	
DGS/MS	
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information about the command responsibilities pertinent to emergency operations involving wildland fires.
- b) Information on the principles and methods for planned suppression of wildland fires.
- c) Information on the tactics and strategies common to wildland fires.
- d) Information on the resources specifically designed for wildland fire control.
- e) Information on the specific applications of the Incident Command System used in wildland fires and emergencies.

- f) The tools and techniques relative to reading maps and assessing topography that can be utilized in their own agency to improve pre-emergency planning and resource deployment.
- g) The opportunity to gain experience in a controlled environment through simulations.
- h) Information to manage an incident in a wildland fire.

Course Content:..... 40:00

1. Historical Development of the Wildland Fire Problem.....	2:00
2. Command Responsibilities .....	2:00
3. Pre-emergency Planning .....	2:00
4. Tactics and Strategy for Wildland Operations .....	4:00
5. Specialized Wildland Fire Fighting Resource Capability .....	8:00
6. Wildland Fire Behavior.....	4:00
7. Map Reading and Usage.....	4:00
8. Wildland Incident Command Systems .....	4:00
9. Fire Fighter Safety and Survival .....	1:00
10. Simulations.....	7:00
11. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

DRIVER/OPERATOR

<b>Course:</b>	Basic Emergency Vehicle Operations (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides information and skills training. Topics include: applicable laws, defensive driving techniques, basic inspection, and maintenance. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her driving skills during simulated driving conditions.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	California drivers license, Class B, fire fighter restricted (minimum)	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	25	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on driver responsibilities, vehicle laws, and defensive driving techniques for emergency vehicles.
- b) Information and techniques on basic inspections and maintenance of emergency vehicles
- c) Information and techniques for operating an emergency vehicle prior to the run, during the run, while at the emergency and when returning to the unit's quarters.
- d) An opportunity to increase his or her driving skills using simulated driving conditions.

Course Content:.....	16:00
1. Introduction to Emergency Vehicle Operation .....	0:30
2. State and Local Laws Relating to Emergency Vehicle Operations .....	0:20
3. Department Driving Rules and Regulations .....	0:30
4. Principles of Driving Techniques .....	1:00
5. Principles of Safe Driving of Emergency Vehicles During "Code 3" Response.....	1:00
6. Driving Safety Considerations for Off Road Operations.....	0:30
7. Driver Safety While Working on Freeway Emergencies .....	0:30
8. Placement of Emergency Vehicles at an Emergency Scene.....	0:10
9. Mobile Pumping Safety Considerations.....	0:20
10. How to Perform Routine Emergency Inspection.....	0:10
11. How to Read and Interpret Vehicle Gauges .....	0:30
12. How to Perform Routine Emergency Vehicle Maintenance .....	0:45
13. How to Complete Routine Maintenance Records and Reports .....	0:15
14. Development of an Equipment Inventory Checks .....	0:30
15. How to Make Daily Equipment Inventory Checks.....	0:30
16. Development of a Route Map Book.....	0:30
17. How to Drive Apparatus.....	1:00
18. How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Serpentine Exercise.....	1:00
19. How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Offset Alley Exercise .....	1:00
20. How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Straight Line Exercise .....	1:00
21. How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Turn Around Exercise .....	1:00
22. How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Diminishing Clearance Exercise.....	1:00
23. How to Maneuver Apparatus While Mobile Pumping.....	1:00
24. How to Maneuver Apparatus on Up and Down Hill Exercise .....	1:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Basic Pump Operations (1993) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides the student with the information and skills training for operating fire service pumps. Topics include: types of pumps, engine and pump gauges, maintenance, unsafe pumping conditions, pressure relief devices, cooling systems, water supplies, drafting, and field hydraulics. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her pumping skills during simulated pumping conditions.  
**Prerequisites:** California drivers license, Class B, fire fighter restricted (minimum)  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		
▪ Instructor Guide	1993	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- Information and theory on pump operation.
- Methods of performing basic field hydraulics
- Methods and techniques for routine maintenance on pumping apparatus.
- Methods and procedures for pump operations from the tank, a hydrant and at draft.

Course Content:	.....	16:00
1.	Introduction to Pump Operations .....	0:30
2.	Types of Pumps .....	0:30
3.	Types of Priming Devices .....	0:15
4.	Single and Multi-Stage Centrifugal Pumps.....	0:30
5.	Engine and Pump Gages.....	0:15
6.	Maintenance Records and Reports.....	0:15
7.	Rated Performance of Fire Service Pumps.....	0:15
8.	Unsafe Pumping Conditions .....	0:30
9.	Pressure Relief Valves.....	0:15
10.	Auxiliary Cooling Systems .....	0:15
11.	Check Valves.....	0:10
12.	Water Supplies for Pump Operations.....	0:20
13.	Tank Supply Operations .....	0:15
14.	Water Tender Relay Operations .....	0:15
15.	Fire Hydrant Operations .....	0:30
16.	Tandem Pumping Operations .....	0:30
17.	Forward Hose Lay Supply Operations.....	0:30
18.	Drafting Theory .....	0:30

19.	Static Water Supply Operations .....	0:30
20.	Ejector Pump Operations.....	0:30
21.	Relay Pumping Operations.....	0:30
22.	Field Hydraulics .....	2:00
23.	How to Provide Power to The Pump .....	1:00
24.	How to Use Tank Water .....	1:00
25.	How to Use a Hydrant.....	1:00
26.	How to Relay Pump .....	1:00
27.	How to Draft Water.....	1:00
28.	How to Use an Ejector Pump.....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

- Course:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A: Emergency Vehicle Operations (2003) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire service emergency response personnel  
**Description:** The 2003 Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A training has been updated to reflect current California Vehicle Code (CVC) requirements and the 1998 NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications. The course requires two textbooks and a student supplement. The textbooks are the current edition of the California Commercial Driver Handbook published by the Department of Motor Vehicles and the first edition of IFSTA's Pumping Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook. The student supplement is published by State Fire Training. This course provides the student with information on driver responsibilities, recognized standards, and related laws for fire apparatus. Topics include basic inspections, documentation, maintenance, and troubleshooting fire apparatus, and techniques on driving and positioning fire apparatus. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her driving skills during simulated driving conditions.  
**Prerequisites:** California drivers license, class B, fire fighter restricted (minimum), Fire Fighter I training recommended  
**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator I  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ California Commercial Driver Handbook		2001	DMV
▪ Pumping Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook		First	CFCA or FPP
▪ Student Supplement		2003	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ California Commercial Driver Handbook		2001	DMV
▪ Certification Exam		2003	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		2003	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		2003	SFT
▪ Pumping Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook		First	CFCA or FPP
▪ Student Supplement		2003	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 www.calchiefs.org	800-733-2314
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 www.ifsta.org	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on driver responsibilities, recognized standards, and related laws for fire apparatus.
- b) Information and techniques on basic inspections, documentation, maintenance, and troubleshooting fire apparatus.
- c) Information and techniques on driving and positioning fire apparatus.
- d) The opportunity to increase their driving skills during simulated driving conditions.

Course Content.....	40:00
<b>Unit 1: Responsibilities, Standards, and Laws</b>	
1-1    Orientation and Administration.....	1:00
1-2    Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Responsibilities.....	0:45
1-3    Legal Aspects of Emergency and Nonemergency Driving.....	1:00
<b>Unit 2: Inspection, Basic Maintenance, Documentation, and Troubleshooting</b>	
2-1    Introduction to Inspection, Basic Maintenance, and Troubleshooting .....	0:30
2-2    Inspection and Basic Maintenance of The Driver and Crew Areas, Apparatus Body, and Compartmentation .....	0:15
2-3    Inspection and Basic Maintenance of The Frame, Axles, Steering and Suspension Systems, Driveline, Wheels, and Tires.....	0:15
2-4    Troubleshooting The Frame, Axles, Steering and Suspension Systems, Driveline, Wheels, And Tires .....	0:30
2-5    Inspection and Basic Maintenance of Engine Systems .....	0:45
2-6    Troubleshooting Engine Systems .....	0:30
2-7    Inspection and Basic Maintenance of The Transmission and Clutch .....	0:15
2-8    Troubleshooting The Transmission and Clutch.....	0:15
2-9    Inspection and Basic Maintenance of The Starting, Charging, and Other Electrical Systems.....	0:30
2-10   Troubleshooting The Starting, Charging, and Other Electrical Systems .....	2:00
2-11   Inspection and Basic Maintenance of Brake Systems .....	1:30
2-12   Troubleshooting Brake Systems.....	1:00
2-13   Inspection and Basic Maintenance of Auxiliary and Accessory Equipment .....	0:15
2-14   Inspection Documentation and Reports.....	0:15
2-15   Pretrip Inspection Procedures.....	2:00
<b>Unit 3: Driving Practices</b>	
3-1    Accident Statistics and Liability .....	0:30
3-2    Principles of Defensive Driving.....	2:00
3-3    Driving Apparatus to Incidents .....	1:00
3-4    Principles of Off-Road Driving .....	1:00
3-5    Principles of Braking and Stopping.....	0:30
3-6    Principles of Steering and Load Control .....	1:30
3-7    Driving During Adverse Weather Conditions .....	0:15
3-8    Positioning Apparatus .....	1:00
<b>Unit 4: Mandatory Driving Exercises</b>	
4-1    Introduction to The Mandatory Driving Exercises.....	0:30
<b>Unit 5: Optional Driving Exercises</b>	
5-1    Introduction to The Optional Driving Exercises.....	0:15
Practice and Testing The Driving Exercises .....	14:00
Unit Tests .....	3:00
Course Review and Certification Exam .....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B: Pump Operations (2003) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire service emergency response personnel  
**Description:** The 2003 Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B training has been updated to reflect the 1998 NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications and requires a textbook and student supplement. The textbook is the current edition of the first edition of IFSTA's Pumping Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook. The student supplement is published by State Fire Training. This course provides the student with information on pump construction and theory of pump operations. Topics include: methods for performing basic hydraulics and techniques on basic inspections, documentation, maintenance, and troubleshooting fire pumps. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her pumping skills during simulated pumping conditions.  
**Prerequisites:** California drivers license, Class B, fire fighter restricted (minimum), Fire Fighter I training recommended  
**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator I  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ California Commercial Driver Handbook		2001	DMV
▪ Pumping Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook		First	CFCA or FPP
▪ Student Supplement		2003	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ California Commercial Driver Handbook		2001	DMV
▪ Certification Exam		2003	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		2003	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		2003	SFT
▪ Pumping Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook		First	CFCA or FPP
▪ Student Supplement		2003	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 www.calchiefs.org	800-733-2314
DMV	Department of Motor Vehicles www.dmv.ca.gov	
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 www.ifsta.org	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide students with...

- a) Information on pump construction and theory of pump operations.
- b) Methods for performing basic hydraulics.
- c) Information and techniques on inspections, documentation, maintenance, and troubleshooting.
- d) The opportunity to increase their pumping skills during simulated pumping conditions.

Course Content.....	40:00
<b>Unit 1: Responsibilities, Standards, and Laws</b>	
1-1 Orientation and Administration .....	1:30
1-2 Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Responsibilities.....	0:30
<b>Unit 2: Fire Pump Construction and Theory</b>	
2-1 Types of Fire Pumps .....	0:45
2-2 Pump Mounting and Drive Arrangements.....	0:30
2-3 Pump Piping and Valves .....	0:15
2-4 Automatic Pressure Control Devices.....	0:15
2-5 Priming Devices .....	0:15
2-6 Pump Panel Instrumentation .....	0:15
2-7 Auxiliary Cooling Devices .....	0:15
<b>Unit 3: Hydraulics</b>	
3-1 Basic Hydraulic Terminology and Symbols.....	0:30
3-2 Mathematics Review.....	1:00
3-3 Characteristics of Water and Principles of Pressure .....	0:30
3-4 Principle Features of Water Systems.....	0:15
3-5 Nozzle Theory.....	0:30
3-6 Calculating Gallons Per Minute .....	0:30
3-7 Principles of Friction Loss .....	0:15
3-8 Friction Loss Formulas and Calculations .....	4:00
3-9 Pump Discharge Pressure .....	0:30
3-10 Fireground Hydraulic Calculations.....	1:00
<b>Unit 4: Inspection, Maintenance, and Troubleshooting</b>	
4-1 Inspecting The Pump Drive Systems .....	0:15
4-2 Inspecting The Pump Priming Systems.....	0:15
4-3 Inspecting The Pump Pressure Control Systems .....	0:15
4-4 Pump Service Testing .....	0:45
4-5 Maintenance of The Pump and Control Systems .....	1:00
<b>Unit 5: Pump Practices</b>	
5-1 Making The Pump Operational (From Tank) .....	0:30
5-2 Transitioning to an External Water Supply .....	0:30
5-3 Operating From a Hydrant.....	0:30
5-4 Principles and Practices of Drafting Operations .....	0:30
5-5 Principles of Relay Pump Operations.....	1:30
5-6 Troubleshooting Pump Operations .....	1:00
5-7 Principles of Tandem Pump Operations.....	0:15
5-8 Principles of Dual Pumping Operations .....	0:15
5-9 Principles and Practices of Foam Operations .....	1:00
5-10 Sprinkler and Standpipe Support.....	0:30
<b>Unit 6: Pumping Exercises</b>	
6-1 Introduction to The Pumping Exercises .....	0:30
Practice and Testing the Pumping Exercises .....	13:00
Unit Tests .....	2:00
Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

EMERGENCY MEDICAL

Course:	EMT-I Basic (2005)	CFSTES
Hours:	130 plus certifying examinations	
Designed For:	Prehospital emergency medical personnel	
Description:	This course is designed to prepare personnel to render prehospital basic life support services, including cardiopulmonary resuscitation, with emphasis on field application, practices, and techniques vital to the interaction of EMT-I personnel with all levels of emergency medical personnel.	
Prerequisites:	CPR	
Certification:	EMT-I	
Class Size:	40	
Student/Instructor:	Ratio: 3:1 (Clinical), 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
Restrictions:	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Brady's Emergency Care, Tenth Edition		2004	PH
▪ Brady's Emergency Care Workbook, Tenth Edition		2004	PH
▪ Skills Packet		2005	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Brady's Emergency Care Instructor's Resource Manual, Tenth Edition		2004	PH
▪ Final Exam		2005	SFT
▪ Skills Packet		2005	SFT

VENDORS	
PH	Prentice Hall, Inc., One Lake Street, Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458 <a href="http://www.prenhall.com">www.prenhall.com</a>
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide students with...

- a) Information on the relationship between EMT-1 and various other components of the statewide EMS systems.
- b) Information on the basic concepts of human anatomy and physiology.
- c) Information and terminology relevant to the assessment and maintenance of the human body's vital functions.
- d) Information on assessment techniques relative to medical conditions needing treatment following initial emergency treatment.
- e) Information relative to the management of trauma and medical emergencies with specific emphasis on overdoses, diabetes, and strokes.
- f) Information on the principles and techniques of victim extrication from vehicles.
- g) An opportunity to demonstrate emergency care procedures under simulated conditions.

Course Content:.....	130:00
1. Introduction to Medical Care .....	4:00
2. The Well-being of the EMT-I .....	2:30
3. Medical/Legal and Ethical Issues .....	4:00
4. The Human Body .....	4:00
5. Lifting and Moving Patients.....	1:45

6.	Airway Management.....	5:00
7.	Scene Size-up .....	2:00
8.	The Initial Assessment .....	2:30
9.	Vital Signs and SAMPLE History.....	3:00
10.	Assessment of the Trauma Patient .....	6:00
11.	Assessment of the Medical Patient .....	4:00
12.	Ongoing Assessment .....	1:00
13.	Communications .....	4:00
14.	Documentation.....	3:00
15.	General Pharmacology .....	2:00
16.	Respiratory Emergencies.....	3:00
17.	Cardiac Emergencies .....	7:00
18.	Acute Abdominal Emergencies .....	1:30
19.	Diabetic Emergencies and Altered Mental Status.....	2:00
20.	Allergic Reactions.....	2:00
21.	Poisoning and Overdose Emergencies .....	2:00
22.	Environmental Emergencies .....	3:00
23.	Behavioral Emergencies.....	3:00
24.	Obstetrics and Gynecological Emergencies.....	3:00
25.	Putting it All Together for the Medical Patient.....	2:00
26.	Bleeding and Shock .....	3:00
27.	Soft-tissue Injuries.....	4:30
28.	Musculoskeletal Injuries .....	4:00
29.	Injuries to the Head and Spine.....	5:00
30.	Putting it All Together for the Trauma Patient.....	1:30
31.	Infants and Children .....	4:00
32.	Geriatric Patients .....	1:30
33.	Ambulance Operations.....	3:30
34.	Gaining Access and Rescue Operations.....	1:30
35.	Special Operations .....	3:00
36.	EMS Response to Terrorism .....	2:30
37.	Advanced Airway Management.....	6:00
38.	Clinical Experience.....	10:00
39.	Review and Course Final .....	2:45



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

Course:	EMT-I Refresher (2005)	CFSTES
Hours:	24	
Designed For:	Personnel who hold an EMT-I certificate	
Description:	The refresher course consists of not less than 24 hours of classroom instruction, including simulation. Topics include: a review of the subjects and skills specified within the basic course and any new developments of emergency medical services or procedures.	
Prerequisites:	Possess either a current EMT-I certificate or an EMT-I certificate that has been expired for no more than two years.	
Certification:	EMT-I	
Class Size:	40	
Student/Instructor:	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
Restrictions:	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Final Exam	2005	SFT
▪ Skills Competencies Verification Form	2005	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE GUIDELINES

Course Guidelines: .....	24:00
1. Instructor Created Pretest (Including Administration, Analysis, and Review).....	2:00
2. Basic Course Review. ....	14:00
3. EMS Updates (Based on Current Affairs and New Innovations in BLS).....	4:00
4. Patient Assessment Lab and Review (emphasis on hands-on activities with realistic simulations) .....	4:00

After minimum 24-hours of training are completed

5. Review Skills Competencies Verification Form
6. Administer a Written Final Course Exam





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** EMT-I Instructor Orientation (2005) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Personnel interested in teaching the EMT-I programs.  
**Description:** The instructor orientation workshop is designed to prepare EMS trainers to deliver EMT-I training classes. Topics of discussion include: The state approved EMT-I curriculum, statutes and regulations governing EMT-I programs, OSFM policies and procedures, review of instructional techniques, and classroom management. Teaching demonstrations are required of all participants.  
**Prerequisites:** Appropriate EMS license/certification (contact State Fire Training for details), Fire Instructor 1A and 1B, two years EMS experience  
**Certification:** EMT-I Instructor registration  
**Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by State Fire Training staff only.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Brady's Emergency Care, Tenth Edition		2004	PH
▪ Brady's Emergency Care Workbook, Tenth Edition		2004	PH
▪ Brady's Emergency Care Instructor's Resource Manual, Tenth Edition		2004	PH
▪ EMT-I Policies and Procedures		2005	SFT
▪ Skills Packet		2005	SFT

  

REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Under Development			

  

COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
PH	Prentice Hall, Inc., One Lake Street, Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458 www.prenhall.com	
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Emergency Care of the Sick and Injured (1992) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 45  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** A manipulative and technical training course in emergency care procedures, including: Examining the victim, observing surroundings, determining case histories, maintaining an airway, performing resuscitation and cardiopulmonary resuscitation, controlling bleeding, treating cerebrovascular injuries, treating shock, treating seizures, childbirth, performing manual lifts and carries, and improvising and arranging transportation. This course meets present public safety emergency care requirements for fire service personnel.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide students with...

- a) Information about their EMS system.
- b) Information about basic anatomy and physiology pertinent to the public safety level.
- c) Information about the mechanism of trauma; the signs and symptoms, and current treatment modalities.
- d) Information about life threatening medical emergencies; the signs and symptoms, and current treatment modalities.
- e) Information about field operations, patient handling, and triage.
- f) Information that will prepare the first responder to manage a predelivery emergency or an emergency childbirth.
- g) Information about CPR using current standards as prescribed by the American Red Cross and the American Heart Association.
- h) The necessary tools, equipment, and assistance to become proficient with the life saving skills required to function as an EMS responder.

Course Content:.....	44:00
1. Components of a Local EMS Systems .....	0:30
2. Roles and Responsibilities of the EMS First Responder .....	0:30
3. Introduction to Legal Issues for the EMS First Responder .....	1:00
4. Introduction to Topographical Anatomy .....	0:30
5. Introduction to the Musculoskeletal System .....	0:30
6. Introduction to the Major Body Systems: Components and Functions .....	3:00
7. Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation .....	8:00
8. Aspects of Patient Assessment.....	1:30
9. Introduction to Vital Signs.....	1:00
10. Introduction to Respiratory Emergencies .....	1:30
11. Introduction to Oxygen Therapy Adjuncts .....	1:00
12. Factors Relating to Cardiac Emergencies .....	1:30
13. Characteristics of Shock .....	1:00

14.	Characteristics of and Treatment of Poisons, Stings and Bites .....	0:30
15.	Types of and Treatment for External Wounds and Bleeding .....	1:00
16.	Recognition of and Treatment for Fractures and Dislocations.....	1:30
17.	Overview of Thoracic Problems.....	0:30
18.	Introduction to Injuries of the Head, Face and Neck .....	1:00
19.	Principles of Handling the Sick and Injured .....	0:30
20.	Introduction to One-Person Patient Carrying Methods .....	0:30
21.	Introduction to Patient Carry Devices .....	0:30
22.	Causes of and Emergency Treatment for the Unconscious Patient.....	0:30
23.	Characteristics of Seizure Disorder .....	0:30
24.	Characteristics of Diabetes.....	0:30
25.	Fundamentals of Emergency Childbirth.....	1:00
26.	Introduction to the Assessment of and Treatment for Pediatric Problems.....	1:00
27.	Characteristics of and Treatment for Burns .....	1:00
28.	Characteristics of and Treatment for Drowning and Near Drowning Victims.....	0:30
29.	Fundamental of Stroke Assessment & Treatment .....	0:30
30.	Characteristics of and Treatment of Cold and Heat Exposure Victims.....	0:30
31.	Overview of Drug and Alcohol Abuse .....	1:00
32.	Fundamental Aspects of Emotional Problems.....	0:30
33.	Introduction to Communicable Diseases.....	0:30
34.	Triage .....	3:00
35.	Sudden Infant Death Syndrome (SIDS) .....	1:30
36.	Introduction to the Principles of Vehicular Extrication.....	1:00
37.	Pulling, Spreading and Prying Operations with Light Rescue Tools.....	2:00
38.	Course Review and Final Exam .....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

FIRE FIGHTING AND RESCUE

**Course:** Auto Extrication (1996)

FSTEP

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** This course provides students with hands-on experience in the procedures and systems utilized during an automobile extrication. Subjects covered include: Auto extrication, types of hand and power tools, removing windows, opening doors, removing roofs, pulling steering wheels, moving foot pedals, raising dashboards, pulling seats, stabilization of vehicles, and simulated rescues of trapped victims.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Student/Instructor:** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the types of incident they might encounter and the procedures and systems used during an auto extrication.
- b) Information on the types of auto extrication tools and their uses.
- c) The proper procedure for maintaining auto extrication tools.
- d) An opportunity to perform a rescue and use auto extrication tools during an exercise involving simulated victims and damaged vehicles.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Introduction and Course Procedures .....	0:30
2. Safety Precautions.....	0:10
3. Auto Extrication Size-up.....	1:00
4. Types of Incidents That May be Encountered .....	1:00
5. Types of Tools and Their Application.....	1:00
6. Incident Command System for Auto Extrication .....	0:30
7. How to Remove The Front Windshield.....	0:20
8. How to Remove Side and Rear Windows .....	0:10
9. How to Open a Door Using a Panel Cutter.....	0:10
10. How to Open a Door Using a Spreader and Wedge .....	0:20
11. How to Pull a Door Using a Come-along.....	0:15
12. How to Remove a Roof Using an Air Chisel .....	0:10
13. How to Cut "A" Pillars Using a Hacksaw .....	0:10
14. How to Remove a Roof Using an Air Chisel, Hacksaw, and High-lift Jack.....	0:20
15. How to Pull a Steering Wheel Using a Come-along .....	0:15
16. How to Pull a Steering Wheel Using a High-lift Jack .....	0:15
17. How to Pull a Steering Wheel Using Seatbelts and The Hood.....	0:10
18. How to Pull a Steering Wheel Using a Scissor Jack .....	0:10
19. How to Cut a Steering Wheel Ring With a Bolt Cutter .....	0:05

20.	How to Move Foot Peddles Using Seatbelts.....	0:10
21.	How to Raise a Dash Using High-lift Jacks.....	0:20
22.	How to Pull a Front Seat Using a Come-along .....	0:10
23.	How to Pull a Front Seat Using a High-lift Jack .....	0:10
24.	How to Take Out a "B" Pillar Using an Air Chisel.....	0:10
25.	How to Use Cribbing to Stabilize a Vehicle.....	0:10
26.	How to Make a Three-door Out of a Two-door for Rear Seat Rescue .....	0:15
27.	Maintenance of Auto Extrication Tools .....	0:15
28.	Using Auto Extrication Tools on Vehicles .....	4:00
29.	Simulation Rescues of Trapped Victims .....	3:30



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Confined Space Rescue Awareness (1995) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 7  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides instruction in identifying a permit and nonpermit required confined space, the hazards associated with confined spaces, target industries and hazards, state regulations, communications, and equipment requirements. This course does not qualify participants to make permit required entries.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide		1995	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		1995	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the codes that affect operations within confined spaces.
- b) Information to identify confined spaces and permit confined spaces.
- c) Information on the hazards of confined spaces.
- d) Information on the equipment and procedures required to deal with a confined space rescue safely and legally.
- e) Information on the basic operational positions, and their responsibilities as set forth by Cal/OSHA.

Course Content.....	7:00
1. Introduction to Cal/OSHA Code, Confined Space Identification and Dangers .....	1:30
2. Atmospheric Hazards and Air Monitors .....	1:00
3. Physical and Engulfment Hazards .....	0:30
4. Lock-Out/Tag-Out Procedures and Entry Permits.....	0:30
5. Ventilation Equipment and Techniques.....	0:30
6. Respiratory Equipment and Techniques .....	0:30
7. Communications Equipment and Techniques .....	0:30
8. Entrant Retrieval Equipment.....	0:30
9. Confined Space Operational Positions and Responsibilities .....	0:30
10. Course Review and Final Exam.....	1:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Confined Space Rescue Operations (1997)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides information to identify confined spaces and permit-required confined spaces, evaluate hazardous atmospheres, determine adequate levels of personal protection, techniques needed for hazard mitigation, identify basic operational positions, understand responsibilities set by CAL-OSHA, and prepare for confined space rescue operations.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Confined Space Rescue Awareness	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course can only be delivered at a State Fire Training approved site and a Senior Instructor is required.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual	1997	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Student Manual	1997	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide	1997	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the codes that affect operations within confined spaces.
- b) Information to identify confined spaces and permit required confined space.
- c) Information on the hazards in confined spaces.
- d) Information to evaluate hazardous atmospheres.
- e) Techniques needed to evaluate confined spaces.
- f) Information needed to build basic rope rescue systems in confined spaces.
- g) Information to determine adequate levels of personnel protection.
- h) Techniques needed for hazard mitigation.
- i) Information on the basic operational positions and their responsibilities as set forth by Cal/OSHA.
- j) The opportunity to increase his or her confined space rescue skills using simulated conditions.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Orientation and Introduction to Cal/OSHA Code, Confined Space Identification and Dangers.....	1:00
2. Confined Space Regulation - Title 8 .....	2:00
3. Federal Regulation - 1910.146.....	1:00
4. Types of Confined Space Hazards.....	1:30
5. Atmospheric Monitoring.....	1:00
6. Methods for Controlling Confined Space Hazards.....	1:30
7. Personal Protective Equipment Utilized in Confined Space Rescue.....	0:45
8. Phases of Confined Space Rescue .....	1:30
9. Types of Equipment, Knots and Systems Used in Confined Space Rescue .....	1:30
10. How to Package a Victim.....	1:00
11. Commercial Retrieval Systems .....	1:00

12.	Assessing and Permitting Confined Spaces.....	1:00
13.	How to Utilize Knots, Anchor Slings, and Brake Systems.....	0:40
14.	How to Package Rescuers.....	0:40
15.	How to Construct a Ladder Rig .....	0:40
16.	How to Construct a Safety Line System - Figure Eight Descender .....	0:10
17.	How to Construct and Operate a Belay/Safety Line System - Tandem Prusiks.....	0:30
18.	How to Construct and Operate a Z-Rig Mechanical Advantage System .....	1:10
19.	How to Construct a Piggy Back System Or "Pig" .....	0:30
20.	How to Lash and Rig a Stretcher .....	1:10
21.	How to Construct a Ladder Slide .....	0:15
22.	How to Construct a Ladder Jib Using a Ladder Rig.....	0:15
23.	How to Tie a Modified Truckers Hitch in a Guy Line.....	0:15
24.	How to Construct and Operate a Ladder Gin (Against a Vehicle) .....	0:20
25.	How to Construct and Operate a Ladder A-Frame.....	1:00
26.	How to Construct a Simple Ladder Sling.....	0:15
27.	How to Construct a Pre-Tied Ladder Sling With a Carabiner .....	0:15
28.	Exercises.....	16:00
29.	Course Review and Final Exam .....	1:10



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Control 1: Basic Fire Chemistry (1996) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All entry-level fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course is a basic overview of fire chemistry and fire behavior designed for the beginning or a volunteer fire fighter. Includes: Classes of fire, fundamentals of heat transfer, fire characteristics of materials, products of combustion, hazardous and explosive materials, extinguishing agents, size-up, and exposure protection.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on how and why fires start.
- b) Information on how and why fires spread.
- c) Information on how and why fires are controlled.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Course Introduction .....	0:30
2. Classes of Fire.....	0:30
3. Fundamentals of Combustion .....	1:00
4. Fundamentals of Heat Transfer .....	0:30
5. Fundamentals of Extinguishment .....	0:30
6. Fire Characteristics of Ordinary Combustible Solids.....	0:30
7. Fire Characteristics of Flammable and Combustible Solids.....	0:30
8. Products of Combustion .....	1:00
9. Hazardous and Explosive Materials .....	1:00
10. Effects of Extinguishing Agent Application .....	1:00
11. Procedures for Size-Up .....	1:00
12. Rescue Techniques .....	1:00
13. Exposure Protection Tactics .....	1:00
14. Ventilation Methods and Procedures .....	1:00
15. Methods Used to Confine Fire .....	1:00
16. Methods Used to Extinguish Fire.....	1:00
17. Methods Used to Overhaul Fire .....	0:30
18. Salvage Operations.....	1:00
19. Pre-Fire Plans.....	1:00
20. Methods Used to Attain Additional Assistance During Multiple Alarm Fires.....	0:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Control 2: Basic Operations – Structural (1996) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All entry-level fire service personnel  
**Description:** A hands-on course designed to provide the student with information, methods, and techniques for operating basic fire fighting tools and carrying out basic fire fighting evolutions. Areas covered include: Hose, nozzles, and fittings, ground ladders, self-contained breathing apparatus, pump operations in theory, pump operations in the field, and the use of fire extinguishers.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the types of tools used for basic fire operations.
- b) Methods and techniques for utilizing basic fire fighting tools.
- c) Methods and techniques for maintaining basic fire fighting tools.
- d) Information and utilization of pump operations and procedures.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Introduction to Basic Operations .....	1:00
2. Use of Hose Nozzle and Fittings.....	2:30
3. Use of Ground Ladders.....	2:30
4. Use of Self Contained Breathing Apparatus.....	2:30
5. Pump Operations in Theory.....	2:30
6. Pump Operations in the Field .....	2:30
7. Use of Fire Extinguishers.....	2:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 3: Structural Fire Fighting (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is designed to keep fire-fighting personnel at a high level of skill in combating building fires. It utilizes the burning of an otherwise useless building to provide students with hands-on fire fighting experience. Topics include: Fire behavior within a building, ventilation, search and rescue, interior attack, exterior attack, overhaul techniques, and exposure protection.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Control 2 (recommended)	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide	1996	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to utilize the burning of derelict buildings to provide the student with hands-on fire fighting experience in...

- a) Fire behavior within a building.
- b) Ventilation.
- c) SCBA use and survival techniques.
- d) Interior fire attack.
- e) Attic fire attack.
- f) Exterior attack.
- g) Basic fire investigation as it relates to fire fighting.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Introduction and Briefing.....	0:30
2. Fire Behavior Exercise.....	2:00
3. Ventilation Exercise .....	2:00
4. SCBA Smoke Room/Maze Exercise .....	2:00
5. Interior Attack Exercise .....	1:30
6. Attic Attack Exercise .....	2:00
7. Basement Attack Exercise .....	2:00
8. Arson Exercise .....	2:00
9. Exterior Attack Exercise .....	1:30
10. Debriefing .....	0:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 4: Oil and Gas Fire Fighting (1997)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course utilizes live fire situations to hands-on experience in combating fire involving LPG and flammable liquids. Topics include: Flammable liquid and gas fire behavior, safety, extinguishing agents, transportation fires, water flow requirements, and live fire fighting.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the concept of chemistry of foam for fire suppression.
- b) Information on the use of proportional and nonproportional concentrate injection systems.
- c) Methods for operation and performance of fog nozzles, aspirating nozzles, and foam tubes (NAFS) as well as compressed air foam systems (CAFS).
- d) Information on application techniques, current research, and report on the use of Class B foaming agents for urban, rural, refinery, and pipeline emergencies.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Introduction.....	0:30
2. Characteristics of Flammable Liquids .....	0:30
3. Resources Available for Spills Without Fire.....	0:15
4. Safety Procedures for Foam Application.....	0:15
5. Foaming Agents .....	1:00
6. Introduction to Pipeline Related Emergencies .....	1:00
7. Eductors, Proportioners, and Systems.....	1:00
8. Aspirating Nozzles and Foam Delivery .....	0:15
9. Flammable Liquids Case Histories and Review .....	1:15
10. Field Exercises .....	10:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 4A: Flammable Gases Fire Fighting (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	6	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course utilizes the flammable liquids and gas (FLAG) trailer to generate live fire situations and provide hands-on experience in combating fires involving flammable gases. Subjects include: Flammable gas fire behavior, safety, control methods and extinguishing agents, transportation fires, and water flow requirements.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials, equipment, and FLAG trailer to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the characteristics and hazards of flammable gases.
- b) Methods and procedures on handling flammable gases whether involved in fire or not.
- c) An opportunity to utilize control methods on flammable gases.

Course Content.....	6:00
1. Course Introduction and Administration .....	0:30
2. Characteristics of Flammable Gases .....	0:30
3. Hazards of Flammable Gases.....	0:30
4. Tactics to Utilize on Flammable Gases Not Involved With Fire.....	0:30
5. Tactics to Utilize on Flammable Gases Involved With Fire.....	0:30
6. BLEVE Situations.....	0:30
7. Field Exercises .....	3:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 4B: Flammable Liquids Fire Fighting (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	6	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course utilizes the flammable liquids and gas (FLAG) trailer to generate live fire situations and provide hands-on experience in combating flammable and combustible liquid fires. Subjects include: Fire behavior, safety, control methods and extinguishing agents, transportation fires, and water flow requirements.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials, equipment, and FLAG trailer to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide	1996	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the characteristics and hazards of flammable liquids.
- b) Methods and procedures on handling flammable liquids whether involved or not involved with fire.
- c) Laws and regulations pertaining to flammable liquids in California and at the national level.
- d) An opportunity to utilize control methods on flammable liquids.

Course Content.....	6:00
1. Course Introduction and Administration .....	0:30
2. Characteristics of Flammable Liquids .....	0:30
3. Hazards of Flammable Liquids.....	0:30
4. Tactics to Utilize on Flammable Liquids Not Involved With Fire.....	0:30
5. Tactics to Utilize on Flammable Liquids Involved With Fire .....	0:30
6. Case Studies of Flammable Liquid Incidents .....	0:30
7. Field Exercises .....	3:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 4A and 4B: Flammable Gases and Liquids Fire Fighting (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	8	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course utilizes the flammable liquids and gas (FLAG) trailer to generate live fire situations and provide hands-on experience in combating flammable and combustible liquid fires. Subjects include: Fire behavior, safety, control methods and extinguishing agents, transportation fires, and water flow requirements.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials, equipment, and FLAG trailer to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Instructor Guide	1996	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the characteristics and hazards of flammable gases and liquids.
- b) Methods and procedures on handling flammable gases and liquids whether involved in fire or not.
- c) Laws and regulations pertaining to flammable liquids in California and at the national level.
- d) An opportunity to utilize control methods on flammable gases and liquids.

Course Content.....	8:00
1. Course Introduction and Administration .....	0:30
2. Characteristics of Flammable Gases and Liquids .....	0:45
3. Hazards of Flammable Gases and Liquids.....	0:45
4. Tactics to Utilize on Flammable Gases and Liquids Not Involved With Fire.....	0:45
5. Tactics to Utilize on Flammable Gases and Liquids Involved With Fire.....	0:45
6. BLEVE Situations.....	0:30
7. Case Studies of Flammable Liquid Incidents .....	0:30
8. Field Exercises .....	3:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 5: Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (1988)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16 without a live burn or 24 with a live burn	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides students with the methods and techniques necessary for crash fire rescue services at airports. Subjects include: Utilizing conventional fire and specialized CFR apparatus, CFR extinguishing agents, types of aircraft, standby procedures, aqueous film forming foam, dual agent systems, and operations at crash scenes. The 24-hour class delivery includes a live burn.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor if the class includes the live burn.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

COURSE OUTLINE		
----------------	--	--

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on organizing and equipping an airport CFR service.
- b) Information on procedures and techniques for CFR operations.
- c) The methods and techniques of utilizing CFR tools and equipment.
- d) Proper procedures on the maintenance and storage of CFR tools and equipment.

Course Content.....	24:00
1. Identify Organization of an Airport CFR System .....	0:30
2. Identify Types of Specialized Tools and Equipment Used for CFR .....	0:20
3. Utilizing Conventional Fire Apparatus and Equipment for CFR .....	0:20
4. Identify Types of Extinguishing Agents Used for CFR .....	0:30
5. Identify Types of Aircraft.....	0:30
6. Identify Safety Procedures When Working With Aircraft .....	0:20
7. Describe Standby Procedures for Incoming Aircraft With Possible CFR Problems .....	0:30
8. Identify Methods of Positioning Apparatus and Personnel at The CFR Scene.....	1:00
9. Operate Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers.....	0:30
10. Operate CO <sub>2</sub> Fire Extinguishers .....	0:30
11. Operate Pressurized Water Fire Extinguishers With AFFF Additive.....	1:00
12. Operate Dry Chemical and PW With AFFF Extinguishers in Dual Agent Application .....	1:30
13. Operate Specialized CFR Apparatus.....	1:00
14. Operate Conventional Fire Apparatus for CFR .....	1:00
15. Use a Refractometer to Verify Proper Foam Delivery .....	0:30
16. Position Apparatus for CFR Standby Position .....	2:00

17.	Position Apparatus at an On-Field Crash Position .....	2:00
18.	Use Specialized CFR Apparatus to Control an On-Field Crash .....	4:00
19.	Use Conventional Apparatus to Control an On-Field Crash.....	4:00
20.	Recharge Specialized CFR Apparatus.....	0:30
21.	Inspect Specialized CFR Apparatus .....	0:30
22.	Maintain Specialized CFR Apparatus .....	0:30
23.	Store Airport CFR Apparatus .....	0:30



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Control 6: Wildland Fire Fighting Essentials (1992) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides information, methods, and techniques for the utilization of the California Fire and Rescue Mutual Aid Plan, Incident Command System, wildland fire fighting strategy and tactics, structure triage, terminology, survival skills and operating safely in a wildland fire fighting incident.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide		1992	SFT
VENDORS			
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov		916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) An overview of the California Fire and Rescue Mutual Aid Plan and their responsibilities participating in a strike team.
- b) Information using the ICS during emergency operations while responding as strike team.
- c) A variety of methods and techniques to operate in a wildland suppression effort with safety.
- d) An opportunity to apply major principles of strategy and tactics in wildland fire fighting operations.
- e) The tactics and methods to provide structure protection during wildland fire suppression.
- f) Wildland fire fighting survival skills for potential extreme wildland fire conditions.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Orientation and Administration .....	0:30
2. Wildland/Urban Interface Fire .....	1:00
3. Concepts of ICS Organization.....	2:00
4. State Fire and Rescue Mutual Aid Plan.....	1:00
5. Surviving The Strike Team Response.....	1:00
6. "Agency Specific" Strike Team Standard Operating Procedures.....	1:00
7. Wildland Fire Terminology .....	0:30
8. Factors Affecting Wildland Fires .....	1:00
9. Defensive and Offensive Strategies in Wildland Fire Fighting .....	0:30
10. The Use of Direct and Indirect Attacks on Wildland Fires .....	0:30
11. Structure Triage .....	1:00
12. Using Structures and Vehicles for Refuge in Wildland Fires .....	0:30
13. Wildland Fire Safety .....	1:00
14. Safety Precautions to Be Used Around Aircraft.....	0:30
15. Fundamentals of Fire Shelters .....	2:00
16. How to Deploy Fire Shelters.....	0:30
17. Course Review and Evaluation.....	1:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Control 7: Wildland Fire Fighting	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides hands-on experience in fighting wildland or agricultural crop fires. Exercises include: Fire behavior, hand tools, helicopter support, dozer operations, mobile pumping, backfiring/burning out safety, progressive hose lays, water tender shuttle, initial attack, and wildland fire investigation.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Control 6 (recommended)	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline. This course requires a Senior Instructor. A course outline must be submitted and approved by State Fire Training.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Fighter I (2001) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 259 plus manipulative performance testing  
**Designed For:** Entry-level fire fighters  
**Description:** This course provides the fire fighter with the knowledge and skills to safely perform, under minimal supervision, essential and advanced fireground tasks, basic rescue operations, basic fire prevention and fire investigation tasks, and to use, inspect, and maintain fire fighting and rescue equipment.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Fighter I  
**Class Size:** Department determination  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Various Fire Service Training Manuals (refer to Instructor Guide)		CFCA or FPP Delmar FIRESCOPE NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Instructor Guide	2001	SFT
▪ Fire Fighter I Training Record (available on-line)	2001	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 <a href="http://www.calchiefs.org">www.calchiefs.org</a>	800-733-2314
Delmar	Delmar Thomson Learning, PO Box 6904, Florence, KY 41022 <a href="mailto:esales@thomsonlearning.com">esales@thomsonlearning.com</a>	800-347-7707
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>	
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 <a href="http://www.ifsta.org">www.ifsta.org</a>	800-654-4055
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Fighter II (2001)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	111 plus manipulative performance testing	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Probationary fire fighters	
<b>Description:</b>	This course expands upon the depth of knowledge provided to those fire service personnel certified to the Fire Fighter I level. It includes information, techniques, and methods of essential and advanced fireground tasks, rescue operations, inspection and maintenance of hand, power, and hydraulic tools, techniques for educating the public.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Fighter I	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Fighter II	
<b>Class Size:</b>	Department determination	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Various Fire Service Training Manuals (refer to Instructor Guide)		CFCA or FPP Delmar FIRESCOPE NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Instructor Guide	2001	SFT
▪ Fire Fighter II Training Record (available on-line)	2001	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 <a href="http://www.calchiefs.org">www.calchiefs.org</a>	800-733-2314
Delmar	Delmar Thomson Learning, PO Box 6904, Florence, KY 41022 <a href="mailto:esales@thomsonlearning.com">esales@thomsonlearning.com</a>	800-347-7707
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>	
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 <a href="http://www.ifsta.org">www.ifsta.org</a>	800-654-4055
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Large Animal Rescue Operational (2003) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** Fire fighters, fire service personnel, animal control officers, and law enforcement officers  
**Description:** Fire departments are beginning to play a vital role in large animal rescues. Moreover, since these rescues can be a hazardous activity and pose a risk of serious injury or death, the safety of rescuers must be the first priority. This course provides the knowledge and skills necessary so responders can work in "concert" with each other, guided by an understanding of horse characteristics and behavior.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		2003	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			2003 SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		2003	SFT
▪ Student Manual		2003	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information about large animal rescue as a technical rescue.
- b) Information about prey animal behavior and characteristics.
- c) Information and training on emergency containment of large animals.
- d) Information and training on scene management and large animal operations.
- e) Information and training on large animal rescue equipment and application.
- f) Information and training on horse trailers and on-road accidents.
- g) Information and training on rope operations and large animals.
- h) Information and training on hauling, lifting, and lowering large animals.
- i) Information and training on vertical lifting operations with large animals.
- j) Information and training on water rescue with large animals.

Course Content..... 8:00

Unit 1: Introduction to Large Animal Rescue

- |     |  |      |
|-----|--|------|
| 1-3 | Introduction and History.....                | 0:30 |
| 1-4 | Horse Characteristics and Behavior.....      | 0:30 |
| 1-5 | The Emergency Rope Halter and Lead Line..... | 0:30 |
| 1-6 | How to Approach a Loose Horse .....          | 0:15 |
| 1-7 | How to Apply an Emergency Rope Halter.....   | 0:15 |

Unit 2: Operations and Equipment

- |     |   |      |
|-----|---|------|
| 2-1 | Scene Management and Operations .....                 | 0:30 |
| 2-2 | Large Animal Rescue Equipment.....                    | 0:30 |
| 2-3 | How to Apply a Rescue Strap, Forward Application..... | 0:15 |

2-4	How to Apply The Vertical Lift Tie .....	0:15
2-5	Trailers and Trailer Operations .....	1:00
2-6	Raising and Lowering Systems and Operations .....	0:45
2-7	How to Apply a Rescue Strap, Rear Drag Application .....	0:15
2-8	How to Assemble a Set of Tandem Prusik Loops to an Anchor Rope.....	0:15
2-9	How to Assemble a Set of Parallel Prusik Loops to a Double Anchor Rope.....	0:15
2-10	How to Set Up a Piggyback Haul System.....	0:15
2-11	How to Operate a Piggyback Haul System.....	0:15
2-12	Water Operations .....	0:30
	Course Review and Final Exam.....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Low Angle Rescue (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	Designed to equip the student with the techniques and methods for using rope, webbing, hardware friction devices, litters in low angle rescue situations. Areas covered include: Rope and related equipment, anchor systems, safety lines, stretcher lashing and rigging, mechanical advantage systems and single line and two line rescue systems.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	25	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on types and construction of ropes, webbing, rescue hardware, and litters used in low angle rescue.
- b) Methods and techniques used to inspect and maintain rescue rope, webbing, and hardware.
- c) Methods and techniques to tie knots and seat harnesses for rescue
- d) Methods and techniques for using rescue equipment to build low angle, raise, and lower systems.
- e) Hands-on experience in operating low angle rescue systems.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Rescue Scene Considerations.....	0:30
2. Introduction to Low Angle Rescue .....	0:30
3. Equipment Construction and Use.....	1:00
4. How to Tie Knots and Harnesses .....	2:00
5. How to Construct Anchor Systems.....	1:30
6. How to Lash and Rig Litters .....	1:30
7. How to Construct Mechanical Advantage Systems.....	1:30
8. How to Construct Raising and Lowering Systems.....	3:00
9. Mock Rescues.....	3:00
10. Course Review and Final Exam.....	1:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Personal Watercraft Rescue Operations (1996) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Water rescue personnel  
**Description:** This course provides the skills needed to operate a personal watercraft (PWC) and perform rescue in river and flood situations. Safety, course philosophy, and PWC terminology are covered. "In water" experiences for students include how to read dynamics flow for safety travel, perform self-rescue and victim-rescue operations, along with executing pre/post-inspections of the PWC.  
**Prerequisites:** River and Flood Water Rescue  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>		
▪ Instructor Guide	1996	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

11. Information on the codes and regulations that impact personal watercraft operations.
  - f) A thorough knowledge of personal watercraft operations.
  - g) A strong working knowledge of personal watercraft operations in both static and dynamic water.
  - h) Information on performing inspections and maintaining personal watercraft.
  - i) An opportunity to apply their knowledge through demonstrations.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Personal Watercraft Safety Training.....	1:30
2. Philosophy of Personal Watercraft Use .....	0:30
3. Orientation and Terminology of Personal Watercraft .....	1:00
4. Performing Pre-operation Inspections .....	0:30
5. Launching Personal Watercraft .....	0:30
6. Rescuer Mounts for Personal Watercraft .....	0:30
7. Methods for Reading Rivers .....	1:00
8. Traveling in Dynamic Water.....	1:00
9. Hovering and Ferrying a Personal Watercraft .....	0:30
10. Righting a Tipped Personal Watercraft .....	1:00
11. Serving a Flooded Personal Watercraft.....	1:00
12. Shoring a Personal Watercraft.....	0:30
13. Performing a Rope Crossing.....	1:00
14. Performing a Victim Pickup with a Rescue Litter.....	1:00
15. Performing a Victim Pickoff .....	1:00
16. Trailering a personal Watercraft.....	0:30
17. Placing a Personal Watercraft Back In-service .....	1:00

- |     |   |      |
|-----|---|------|
| 18. | Performing Daily and Weekly Checks on Personal Watercraft ..... | 0:30 |
| 19. | Course Review and Final Exam.....                               | 1:30 |



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Rapid Intervention Crew Tactics (2000)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All personnel involved in structural fire fighting	
<b>Description:</b>	All departments have policies or guidelines in place requiring Rapid Intervention Crews (RIC). However, once you have been assigned as the RIC, what do you do? This course provides the answers by teaching some effective techniques for rescuing fire fighters in a variety of situations.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Fighter I or equivalent training	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement	2002	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide	2000	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)	2000	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The history of fire fighter injuries and fatalities at structure fires.
- b) The knowledge and techniques of Rapid Intervention Crews.
- c) The knowledge and techniques of self-survival.
- d) An opportunity to demonstrate and apply fire fighter rescue and self-survival techniques.

Course Content:.....	16:00
1. Welcome and Course Overview.....	0:30
2. Fire Fighter Injuries and Fatalities.....	2:00
3. Tactical Considerations of the Rapid Intervention Crew .....	1:30
4. Fire Fighter Self-Survival Techniques.....	1:00
5. How to Change Your SCBA Profile .....	0:30
6. How to Drag a Down Fire Fighter.....	1:00
7. How to Drag a Down Fire Fighter Down Stairs.....	0:30
8. How to Drag a Down Fire Fighter Up Stairs.....	0:30
9. How to Remove SCBA From Down Fire Fighter.....	0:30
10. How to Lift a Down Fire Fighter Out a Window .....	0:30
11. How to Lower a Down Fire Fighter Down a Ladder.....	0:30
12. How to Lift a Down Fire Fighter in a Confined Area .....	1:00
13. Indications, Contraindications, and Safety Awareness for the Low-Profile Ladder Escape (Optional)....	1:00
14. How to Set-Up a Safety Belay System for the Low-Profile Ladder Escape (Optional).....	1:00
15. How to Perform a Low-Profile Ladder Escape (Optional).....	0:30
16. How to Tie a Handcuff Knot .....	0:30
17. How to Lift a Down Fire Fighter Through Hole in Floor.....	1:00
18. Combined Evolutions .....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Rescue Boat Operations (1998)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	24	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Water rescue personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides the skills needed to operate a rescue boat and perform rescue in river and flood situations. Safety, course philosophy, and terminology are covered. "In water" experiences for students include how to read dynamics flow for safety travel, perform self-rescue and victim-rescue operations, along with executing pre/post-inspections of the PWC.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	River and Flood Water Rescue	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	25	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual	1998	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide	1998	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the codes and regulations that impact rescue boat operations.
- b) A thorough knowledge of rescue boat operations.
- c) A strong working knowledge of rescue boat operations in both static and dynamic water.
- d) Information on performing inspections and maintaining rescue boats.
- e) An opportunity to apply their knowledge through demonstrations.

COURSE CONTENT.....	24:00
1. Rescue Boat Safety Training.....	1:00
2. Philosophy of Rescue Boat Use.....	0:30
3. Rescue Boat Types, Uses, and Limitation.....	1:00
4. Recognized Standard Set-up for an IRB.....	1:00
5. Methods of Reading Rivers.....	1:00
6. Traveling in Dynamic Water.....	1:30
7. Operational Terminology.....	1:00
8. IRB Crew Positions.....	0:30
9. How To Perform Daily and Weekly Checks.....	0:30
10. Boat Care and Maintenance.....	0:30
11. Performing a Pre-operation Inspections.....	0:30
12. Launching a Rescue Boat.....	0:30
13. How to Hover and Ferry a Rescue Boat.....	1:00
14. Shoring A Rescue Boat.....	0:30
15. How to Trailer A Rescue Boat.....	1:00
16. IRB High Speed Turns.....	2:00
17. How to Execute a Rescuer Drop-off.....	2:00
18. Performing A Victim Pickup.....	2:00
19. Performing A Victim Pickoff.....	2:00

20.	Righting an Overturned IRB.....	1:00
21.	Paddle Operations.....	1:00
22.	Rescue Boat Operations During Floods.....	1:00
23.	Boat Wraps and Pins.....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Rescue Systems 1: Basic Rescue Skills (2000)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All emergency response personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	Key topics include: Team organization, rescue, and environmental considerations, use of ropes, knots rigging and pulley systems, descending, rappelling, and belaying tools and techniques, subsurface rescue techniques, use of cribbing, wedges, cutting/prying and hydraulic tools, use of fire service ladders in specialized rescue situations, and day and night simulated rescue exercises.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Fighter I or equivalent training	
<b>Certification:</b>	Under development	
<b>Class Size:</b>	48	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratios: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ 1-Module Site: 12/1 (12 total students) with 1 Primary Instructor.</li><li>▪ 2-Module Site: 12/1 (24 total students) with 2 Primary Instructors.</li><li>▪ 3-Module Site: 12/1 (36 total students) with 3 Primary and 1 Senior Instructor.</li><li>▪ 4-Module Site: 12/1 (48 total students) with 4 Primary and 1 Senior Instructor.</li></ul>	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course can only be delivered at a State Fire Training approved site.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual	2000	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide (PowerPoint Slides included)	2000	SFT
▪ Student Manual	2000	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Conditions typical of a heavy rescue incident.
- b) Information on rescue rope and related equipment (knots, rescuer and victim packaging, rack pulley mariner's hitch).
- c) Information on anchor systems.
- d) Information on rappelling (belay system).
- e) Information on lowering and raising systems.
- f) Information on low angle rescue.
- g) Information on moving and stabilizing heavy objects.
- h) Information on breaking and breaching.
- i) Information on ladder rescue (lashing, ladder rig, ladder gin, ladder "A" frame).
- j) Information on emergency shoring.
- k) An opportunity to demonstrate and apply basic rescue techniques.

Course Content.....	40:00
1-1 Course Objectives and Overview .....	0:30
1-2 Urban Search and Rescue Planning .....	0:30
1-3 Rescue Scene Organization and Management .....	0:15
1-4 The Urban Search and Rescue Operational System (Optional) .....	1:00
1-5 Overview of US&R Standards, Mandates, and Regulations (Optional).....	0:15

1-6	Rescuer Safety in US&R Operations.....	0:45
1-7	US&R Search Terminology, Procedures, and Resources (Optional) .....	0:30
1-8	US&R Medical Care and Safety for Victims (Optional) .....	0:15
2-1	Rescue Rope and Related Equipment.....	1:00
2-2	Introduction to Rescue Knots .....	0:10
2-3	How to Tie a Figure Eight Stopper .....	0:10
2-4	How to Tie a Figure Eight on a Bight.....	0:10
2-5	How to Tie a Figure Eight Follow Through.....	0:10
2-6	How to Tie a Figure Eight Bend .....	0:10
2-7	How to Tie an In-Line Figure Eight .....	0:10
2-8	How to Tie an Overhand Bend.....	0:10
2-9	How to Tie a Double Overhand Bend .....	0:10
2-10	How to Attach a 3-Wrap Prusik Hitch to a Rescue Rope .....	0:10
2-11	How to Tie a Clove Hitch .....	0:10
2-12	How to Tie Two Half Hitches .....	0:10
2-13	How to Tie a Round Turn and Two Half Hitches .....	0:10
2-14	Daily Overview and Safety Briefing .....	0:10
2-15	Introduction to Anchor Systems .....	0:30
2-16	How to Tie a Tensionless Anchor .....	0:10
2-17	How to Tie a Single Loop Anchor Sling .....	0:10
2-18	How to Tie a Multi-Loop Anchor Sling.....	0:10
2-19	How to Tie a Three-Bight Anchor Sling.....	0:10
2-20	How to Tie a Lark's Foot Anchor Sling.....	0:10
2-21	How to Construct a Back-Tied Anchor System .....	0:10
2-22	How to Construct a Two-Point Self-Adjusting Anchor System .....	0:20
2-23	How to Construct a Three-Point Self-Adjusting Anchor System .....	0:20
2-24	How to Construct a Two-Point Load Sharing Anchor System .....	0:10
2-25	Introduction to Picket Holdfast Anchors.....	0:10
2-26	How to Construct a 1-1 Picket Holdfast Anchor.....	0:30
2-27	How to Construct a 1-1-1 Picket Holdfast Anchor.....	0:30
2-28	How to Tie and Attach The Rescue Chest Harness .....	0:15
2-29	How to Don and Attach a CMC ProSeries Rescue Harness .....	0:15
2-30	How to Tie and Attach a Hasty Harness.....	0:15
2-31	Introduction to The Rescue Litter .....	0:30
2-32	How to Secure a Victim to a Rescue Litter .....	0:30
2-33	How to Rig a Rescue Litter for Low Angle Rescue, 3-Person Method .....	0:15
2-34	How to Rig a Rescue Litter for Low Angle Rescue, 4-Person Method .....	0:15
2-35	How to Rig a Rescue Litter for Raising and Lowering in a Vertical Position .....	0:15
2-36	How to Rig a Rescue Litter for Raising Or Lowering in a Horizontal Position.....	0:15
2-37	Introduction to The RPM .....	0:10
2-38	How to Attach and Operate a Brake Bar Rack As Part of a RPM.....	0:15
2-39	How to Attach and Operate a Figure Eight Descender As Part of a RPM .....	0:15
2-40	How to Construct and Operate a Mariner's Hitch As Part of a RPM .....	0:20
2-41	How to Attach a Prusik Loop to a RPM for Use As a Ratchet Device in a Haul System.....	0:10
2-42	Introduction to The Belay System.....	0:15
2-43	How to Construct and Operate a Belay System .....	0:15
2-44	Introduction to Rappelling .....	0:30
2-45	How to Rappel Using a Figure Eight Descender - High and Low Anchor Point .....	0:30
2-46	How to Rappel Using a Brake Bar Rack - High and Low Anchor Point.....	0:30
2-47	Introduction to Rope Rescue Lowering and Raising Systems .....	0:15
2-48	Mechanical Advantage Systems Utilizing The 3:1 Piggy Back, 2:1 Ladder Rig, and 3:1 Z-Rig, Including Directional Changes .....	0:15
2-49	How to Construct and Operate a Lowering System to Lower an Ambulatory Person .....	0:30
2-50	How to Change a Lowering System to a Raising System (Z-Rig) With and Without a Change Of Direction .....	0:15
2-51	How to Construct and Operate a Z-Rig Raising System to Raise an Ambulatory Person.....	0:30
2-52	Introduction to Low Angle Rescue Systems.....	0:30
2-53	How to Attach an Ambulatory Victim to a Low Angle Rescue System .....	0:15

2-54	How to Construct and Operate a Lowering System to Lower an Ambulatory Person for Low Angle Rescue.....	0:30
2-55	How to Construct and Operate a Z-Rig Raising System to Raise a Rescuer and an Ambulatory Victim for Low Angle Rescue .....	0:30
2-56	How to Construct and Operate a Z-Rig Raising System With a Change of Direction to Raise Three Rescuers and a Nonambulatory Victim for Low Angle Rescue .....	0:30
2-57	How to Construct and Operate a 3:1 Piggy Back Raising System With a Change of Direction to Raise Four Rescuers and a Nonambulatory Victim for Low Angle Rescue .....	0:30
3-1	Introduction to Heavy Objects Operations.....	0:20
3-2	Levers, Cribbing, Wedges, and Rollers.....	0:20
3-3	How to Construct Crib Beds .....	0:20
3-4	How to Raise and Lower a Heavy Object Using Pry Bars.....	1:00
3-5	How to Use Rollers and Pry Bars to Move a Heavy Object.....	0:30
E 3-1	Raise, Stabilize, Move, and Lower a Single Heavy Object.....	0:30
E 3-2	Raise, Stabilize, Move, and Lower Multiple Heavy Objects .....	1:15
E 3-3	Raise, Stabilize, Move, and Lower Multiple Heavy Objects While Safely Managing and Extricating a Victim .....	1:00
4-1	Introduction to Breaking and Breaching.....	0:30
4-2	How to Breach Plywood and Wood Frame Construction Materials .....	0:30
4-3	How to Breach Drywall, Stucco Lath, and Wood Frame Construction Materials .....	0:45
4-4	How to Breach Light Weight Concrete Construction Materials.....	0:45
5-1	Daily Overview and Safety Briefing .....	0:10
5-2	Introduction to Lashing .....	0:10
5-3	How to Form a Round Lash .....	0:10
5-4	How to Form a Square Lash .....	0:10
5-5	Introduction to Ladder Slings .....	0:10
5-6	How to Construct and Attach Slings to a Ladder .....	0:15
5-7	How to Sling a Spar and Operate As a Lowering System.....	0:10
5-8	Introduction to The Ladder Gin.....	0:15
5-9	How to Construct and Operate a Ladder Gin - Open Field .....	0:30
5-10	How to Construct and Operate a Ladder Gin Against a Vehicle .....	0:30
5-11	Introduction to The Ladder "A" Frame .....	0:15
5-12	How to Construct and Operate a Ladder "A" Frame.....	0:50
5-13	Introduction to Ladder Rescue Systems .....	1:00
5-14	How to Construct and Operate a Moving Ladder Slide .....	0:15
5-15	How to Construct and Operate a Ladder Slide .....	0:15
5-16	How to Construct and Operate an Exterior Leaning Ladder.....	0:15
5-17	How to Construct and Operate a Cantilever Ladder Rescue System Using a Ladder Rig.....	0:30
5-18	How to Construct and Operate a Cantilever Ladder Rescue System Using a Ladder As Friction .....	0:15
5-19	How to Construct and Operate an Interior Leaning Ladder Using Carabiners As Friction .....	0:15
5-20	How to Construct and Operate an Interior Leaning Ladder Using The Ladder As Friction .....	0:15
5-21	How to Construct and Operate a 2:1 Ladder Rig With Pulleys .....	0:15
5-22	How to Construct and Operate a 2:1 Ladder Rig Without Pulleys .....	0:15
6-1	Introduction to Structure Shoring Systems.....	0:45
6-2	Introduction to Basic Tools and Equipment for Emergency Shoring Operations.....	0:15
6-3	Introduction to Spot Shores Utilizing Timber, Post Screw Jacks, and Ellis Clamps .....	0:15
6-4	How to Construct a Timber Spot Shore .....	0:10
6-5	How to Construct a Post Screw Jack Spot Shore.....	0:10
6-6	How to Construct an Ellis Clamp Spot Shore.....	0:10
6-7	Introduction to The Vertical Shore .....	0:15
6-8	How to Construct a Vertical Shore.....	0:30
6-9	Introduction to The Horizontal Shore.....	0:15
6-10	How to Construct a Horizontal Shore .....	0:15
6-11	Introduction to The Window and Door Shore .....	0:15
6-12	How to Construct a Window and Door Shore.....	0:15
6-13	Introduction to a Sloped Surface Shore With Cribbing .....	0:15
6-14	How to Construct a Sloped Surface Shore With Cribbing .....	0:15
6-15	Introduction to The Solid Sole Plate Raker Shore System.....	0:15

6-16	Introduction to The Flying Raker Shore System .....	0:15
6-17	How to Construct a Solid Sole Plate Raker Shore System .....	0:45
6-18	How to Construct a Flying Raker Shore System.....	0:45
6-19	Introduction to The Cutting Station .....	0:15
6-20	How to Cut Wedges and Gusset Plates .....	0:15
6-21	Introduction to Measuring Tools Used to Determine Raker Length and Angle.....	0:30
6-22	How to Cut a 45° Angle Raker .....	0:30
6-23	How to Cut a 60° Angle Raker .....	0:30



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Rescue Systems 2: Advanced Rescue Skills (1994)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service and allied emergency response personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	Provides advanced heavy rescue system techniques. Key topics include: Structural building types, wood and mechanical shores, crib capacities, floor weight calculations, building search, confined space considerations, damaged structure hazard assessment, use of small power tools, air bags, and USAR ICS.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Rescue Systems 1, Basic ICS	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	48	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 12/1 with 1 Primary Instructor and 1 Senior Instructor.	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course can only be delivered at a State Fire Training approved site.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1994	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide		1994	SFT
▪ Student Manual		1994	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

## COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the course objectives, equipment and its use, hand tool and air bag operations, and hazards and safety considerations.
- b) Information on emergency building shoring.
- c) Information on small power and hand tools.
- d) Information to identify rescue ropes and related equipment, and their uses.
- e) An opportunity to demonstrate and apply advanced rescue techniques.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Heavy Objects Orientation .....	0:15
2. Rescuer Safety .....	0:30
3. Levers, Cribbing, Wedges, and Rollers.....	0:30
4. How to Lift, Move, and Stabilize Single Units of Heavy Objects.....	1:00
5. How to Lift and Stabilize Multiple Units of Heavy Objects .....	1:00
6. Air Bag Safety .....	0:15
7. Air Bag Operations .....	0:30
8. How to Lift and Stabilize Single Units of Heavy Objects Using Air Bags .....	1:30
9. How to Lift and Stabilize Multiple Units of Heavy Objects Using Air Bags .....	1:30
10. Emergency Building Shoring Overview.....	0:05
11. Building Construction and Structural Collapse .....	0:45
12. Principles of Shoring and Cribbing of Damaged Structures .....	0:20
13. Methodic Approach to Search and Shore Operations.....	0:20
14. Confined Space Considerations .....	0:10
15. Constructing Emergency Building Shore .....	0:20
16. How to Construct Vertical Shores .....	0:20

17.	How to Construct Horizontal Shores.....	0:15
18.	How to Construct Window and Door Shores.....	0:15
19.	How to Construct Raker Shores .....	0:20
20.	Hazard Recognition and Problem Solving.....	0:50
21.	How to Size Up, Plan, and Perform Search and Shore Operations .....	2:00
22.	Construction and Collapse Patterns Review .....	0:15
23.	Temporary Emergency Shoring Review.....	0:15
24.	Small Power and Hand Tools Overview .....	0:05
25.	Events Causing Structural Collapse Disasters.....	0:05
26.	The Methodic Approach to Structural Collapse Incidents.....	0:05
27.	Victim Location Devices.....	0:10
28.	Rescuer Safety .....	0:10
29.	Breaching .....	0:10
30.	Building Construction .....	0:10
31.	Specialized Equipment Resource .....	0:10
32.	Fire Apparatus Resources.....	0:10
33.	State OES Equipment .....	0:05
34.	Wood Breaching.....	0:10
35.	Rebar Cutting Tools .....	0:10
36.	Concrete Cutting and Breaking .....	0:10
37.	Wood Breaching.....	0:10
38.	Rebar Cutting Horizontal .....	0:10
39.	Rebar Cutting Vertical.....	0:10
40.	Concrete Cutting and Breaking .....	0:20
41.	Multi-Skill/Tool Station .....	1:00
42.	Breaching Drill .....	3:30
43.	Rescue Rope and Related Equipment.....	0:30
44.	How to Evaluate Selected Commercial Harnesses.....	0:10
45.	How to Tie The Knots Used in Rescue Systems 1, Review .....	0:20
46.	How to Tie a Double Overhand Bend .....	0:10
47.	How to Tie a Long Tail Bowline .....	0:10
48.	How to Tie a Frost Knot.....	0:10
49.	How to Package Rescuers (Review) .....	0:20
50.	How to Tie a Hasty Pelvic Harness.....	0:10
51.	Introduction to Anchor Systems .....	0:30
52.	How to Construct a Ladder Rig (Review).....	0:10
53.	How to Construct and Operate a Z-Rig Mechanical Advantage System (Review) .....	0:20
54.	Piggy Back System Or "Pig" (Review).....	0:10
55.	How to Lash and Rig a Wire Basket Stretcher (Review) .....	0:30
56.	Types of Belay/Safety Systems.....	0:10
57.	How to Tie and Operate a Mariner's Knot .....	0:20
58.	How to Construct and Operate a Belay/Safety Line System-One Person Load .....	0:10
59.	How to Construct and Operate Belay/Safety Line System Utilizing a Gibbs Ascender-Single Personal Load .....	0:10
60.	How to Construct and Operate a Belay/Safety Line System-Two Person Load .....	0:30
61.	How to Attach and Operate The Brake Bar Rack, Ground School .....	0:20
62.	How to Construct and Operate The Brake Bar Rack for Lowering .....	1:00
63.	How to Repel .....	1:10
64.	How to Make an Etrier Using One Inch Webbing.....	0:10
65.	How to Rig a Basket Stretcher to Carry a Tender, Ground School .....	0:50
66.	How to Construct and Operate a Lower/Raise Evolution to Move a Two Person Load .....	1:30
67.	How to Construct a Multi-Loop Strap.....	0:10
68.	How to Construct and Operate The Rescue Pickoff, Ground School .....	0:30
69.	How to Construct and Operate The Rescue Pickoff, Work Station .....	1:10



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	River and Flood Water Rescue (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is intended for the training of fire service personnel in water rescue techniques. Topics include: Swift water rescue, submerged vehicles, drowning, use of engine/truck company equipment for water rescue, use of rafts and boats, and underwater search and recovery.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Basic rescue techniques to water rescue problems.
- b) Information on the special hazards and problems in swift water rescue.
- c) Basic skills to make safe moving water rescues.
- d) Skills in rope handling, rigging, and repelling.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Introduction.....	0:30
2. Cold Water Emersion, Hypothermia, and Mammalian Reflex.....	0:30
3. White Water Regarding Body Surfing, Boat Handling, and Shallow Water Crossing .....	1:00
4. Introduction to Vertical Rescue.....	1:00
5. How to Tie Rescue Knots.....	1:00
6. Field Exercises .....	3:00
7. Water Briefing .....	0:30
8. Field Exercises With The Tyrolian Line .....	2:00
9. Field Exercises With Water Crossing Techniques .....	2:00
10. Waterside Briefing .....	0:30
11. Rescue Simulations.....	4:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Tire Fire Prevention and Suppression (2004) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 6  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides information on the growing problem of scrap tire storage throughout California. Topics include: History, chemical compounds, sources of ignition, codes and regulations, ground rubber operations and hazards, pre-incident planning of outdoor tire storage yards, tire fire behavior, and hazardous materials response.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual (included in Instructor Media Kit)		2004	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Media Kit: Instructor Guide, Student Manual, Multimedia Presentation, and Program Notes		2004	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the background and history of the scrap tire industry.
- b) Information on chemical compounds used in tire manufacturing.
- c) Information on traditional sources of ignition.
- d) Information on the current codes and regulations.
- e) Information on ground rubber operations and hazards.
- f) Pre-incident planning of outdoor tire storage yards.
- g) Information on tire fire behavior.
- h) Information on hazardous materials response.

Course Content.....	6:00
1. Introduction: Defining The Problem .....	0:30
2. Tire History .....	0:30
3. Tire Markets.....	0:30
4. Tire Storage .....	0:30
5. Sources of Ignition.....	0:30
6. Codes and Regulations .....	1:00
7. Ground Rubber .....	0:30
8. Preplanning .....	0:30
9. Fire Behavior .....	0:30
10. Hazardous Materials Response .....	1:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Trench Rescue	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire service personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is designed to train fire service personnel in hands-on application of the techniques necessary to safely effect a rescue from an excavation or trenching cave-in. Topics include: Critical considerations while responding to trenching emergencies, evaluation of cave-in scenes, basic life support procedures and temporary protection for victims, specialized tool usage, shoring techniques, and below grade rescue safety procedures.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Student/Instructor:</b>	Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ Under Development		

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the common causes for trench collapse.
- b) Information on the personal safety equipment used for trench rescues.
- c) Techniques for using scene safety equipment.
- d) The procedures for placing edge protection to make the lip of the trench safe.
- e) The procedures for sheeting and shoring.
- f) Different methods for removing victims from a trench.
- g) Techniques for safely removing tools and equipment from a trench.
- h) An opportunity to demonstrate and apply trench rescue techniques.

Course Content.....	16:00
1. Introduction.....	
2. The Law.....	
3. Confined Space Regulations .....	
4. Soil Analysis .....	
5. Types of Trenches and Collapse Patterns .....	
6. Emergency Rescue Guide .....	
7. Making the Trench Safe .....	





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

### HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

**Course:** Hazardous Materials First Responder Awareness Level (1996) FSTEP

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** Fire prevention personnel, fire inspectors, and fire department support staff

**Description:** Hazardous Materials notification and reporting requirements for Fire Department personnel who may witness or discover a Hazardous Materials Leak, spill, or discharge. Meets the requirements of CFR 29 1910.120 and CCR Title 8.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on hazardous materials relevant to the risks and negative outcomes hazardous materials events/incidents present.
- b) Methods and procedures to identify a hazardous materials event/incident.
- c) With methods and procedures to isolate a hazardous materials event/incident and make proper modifications to mitigate an event/incident.
- d) Information on safety and hazard assessment techniques when dealing with a hazardous materials event/incident.
- e) A tabletop exercise to apply the information provided in this course.

Course Content.....	8:00
1. Course Orientation and Administration.....	1:00
2. Introduction to Hazardous Materials at The Awareness Level.....	1:00
3. Hazardous Materials Recognition .....	1:00
4. Safety, Isolation, and Notifications .....	1:00
5. Basic Command, IDHA, and Action Plans .....	1:00
6. Tabletop Exercise.....	1:00
7. Course Review and Final Exam.....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level (1994)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	24	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Fire department personnel who may respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous materials as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of the release.	
<b>Description:</b>	Defensive tactics to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and prevent exposures without trying to stop the release. Meets and exceeds the requirements of CFR 29 1910.120 and CCR Title 8.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1994	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Instructor Guide		1994	SFT
▪ Student Manual		1994	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on recognition of hazardous materials incidents, safety precautions, making proper notifications, and legal aspects.
- b) Information on scene management and the utilization of IDHA and action plans.
- c) Methods and procedures on the proper use of hazardous materials protective equipment, containment, protective actions, decon, disposal and documentation.
- d) Information on preplanning for hazardous materials incidents.
- e) An exercise that uses the information, methods, and procedures contained in this course.

Course Content.....	24:00
1. Course Orientation and Administration.....	1:30
2. Introduction to Hazardous Materials at The Operational Level.....	1:00
3. Hazardous Materials Recognition and Safety .....	1:00
4. Safety, Isolation, and Notifications.....	1:00
5. Command/Introduction to Scene Management .....	1:00
6. IDHA and Action Plans.....	2:00
7. Protective Equipment and First Responder Limits .....	1:00
8. Containment and Protective Actions .....	2:00
9. Decon Disposal and Documentation .....	1:00
10. Agency Coordination.....	1:00
11. Pre-Event and Event-Specific Planning .....	1:00
12. Toxicology.....	1:00
13. The Safe and Competent Hazardous Materials Process .....	1:00
14. First Responder Operational Exercise.....	4:00
15. Hazardous Materials Legal Aspects and The Media.....	1:00
16. Putting It All Together.....	1:00
17. Course Review and Final Exam.....	2:30





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational, Decontamination (1993) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** Hazardous material emergency response personnel  
**Description:** This course will provide the haz mat emergency responder with the processes used in decontamination and methods to limit the spread of hazardous materials contamination in a safe and competent manner.  
**Prerequisites:** OSFM recognized/approved Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1993	CSTI
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Instructor Guide		1993	CSTI
▪ Student Manual		1993	CSTI

VENDORS		
CSTI	California Specialized Training Institute, PO Box 8123, San Luis Obispo, CA 93403 CSTIinfo@oes.ca.gov	800-549-3535

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the processes used in decontamination.
- b) Skills to safely limit the spread of contamination.

Course Content.....	8:00
1. Course Overview.....	0:15
2. Introduction to Decontamination.....	0:45
3. Decontamination Leader .....	0:30
4. Contamination Reduction Corridor .....	0:30
5. Special Decontamination Procedures.....	0:30
6. Personal Protective Equipment.....	0:45
7. Medical Monitoring of The Decon Team .....	0:15
8. EMS Transportation of Decontaminated Patients .....	0:30
9. Medical Monitoring Exercise .....	0:30
10. Level B Exercise.....	0:45
11. Contamination Reduction Corridor Exercise .....	0:45
12. Level a Decontamination Exercise .....	0:30
13. Decontamination of Contaminated Victims Exercise .....	0:15
14. Decontamination of The Decon Team Exercise.....	0:15
15. Course Review and Final Exam.....	1:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM

<b>Course:</b>	I-100: Introduction to ICS (1994)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	Self-paced	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All personnel whose job may require functioning under the Incident Command System	
<b>Description:</b>	Module 1 reviews the ICS organization, basic terminology, and common responsibilities through a self-paced text and progress checks.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	N/A	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2439 Module 1 Student Reference Text		NWCG
▪ NFES 2499 Module 1 Video		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 2438 Module 1 Administrator's Reference Text		NWCG
▪ NFES 2439 Module 1 Student Reference Text		NWCG
▪ NFES 2499 Module 1 Video		NWCG
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	I-200: Basic ICS (1994)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	12	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All emergency personnel (police, fire, EMS)	
<b>Description:</b>	Module 2 describes the principal features that constitute the ICS. Collectively, these features identify the unique quality of the ICS as an incident or event management system. Features are: five primary functions, management by objectives, unity and chain of command, transfer of command, organizational flexibility, unified command, span of control, common terminology, personnel accountability, integrated communications, resources management, and the incident action plan. Module 3 introduces terminology, organizational structure, how the organization initially develops at an incident, how the organization expands or contracts, and transfer of command. Module 4 describes the principal facilities used in conjunction with ICS and discusses their roles at an incident. Six incident facilities are discussed: command post, staging area, base, camp, helibase, and helispot. Module 5 introduces the resource status keeping function. The following subjects are covered: descriptions of the kinds of resources often used, why resource status keeping is important, examples of how resources are typed, three ways of using resources at an incident, resource status conditions, changing and maintaining status on resources. Module 6 provides students with information on what they need to know and do following assignment to an incident. This module covers actions: before an incident, at incident check-in, while working at the incident, during demobilization.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2441 Module 2 Student Reference Text		NWCG
▪ NFES 2443 Module 3 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2445 Module 4 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2448 Module 5 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2450 Module 6 Student Reference Text		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 2440 Module 2 Instructor Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 2442 Module 3 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2444 Module 4 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2446 Module 5 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2449 Module 6 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2441 Module 2 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2443 Module 3 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2445 Module 4 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2448 Module 5 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2450 Module 6 Student Reference Text		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** I-300: Intermediate ICS (1994) FSTEP

**Hours:** 27

**Designed For:** All emergency personnel (police, fire, EMS)

**Description:** **Module 7** provides a comprehensive description of the responsibilities of the organizational elements within each section of the ICS. Describes the general duties of each organizational element, terminology, staffing considerations, and reporting relationships. **Module 8** describes ways in which incidents and events are organized to ensure achievement of incident objectives. It discusses the steps in organizational development that should take place on the incident/event. The incident briefing is covered. The concept of Unified Command is addressed. **Module 9** discusses the resource management process at an incident. It describes the stages of resource management, responsibilities related to resource ordering, and the use of the Operational Planning Worksheet. Staging areas, demobilization of resources and considerations related to cost-effective resource management are addressed. **Module 10** describes the role of the Air Operations Branch and how to set up an effective aviation organization to support incidents. Module 11 describes the planning process, the development of incident objectives, strategies and tactics, the use of operational periods, and the planning meeting. It describes the major steps and the personnel involved in the planning process. It includes support plans that may be required for some incidents, e.g., communications, medical and traffic, and it covers the planning for incident or event demobilization. Forms used in preparing the Incident Action Plan are described.

**Prerequisites:** I-200

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2452 Module 7 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2454 Module 8 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2456 Module 9 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2458 Module 10 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2460 Module 11 Student Reference Text		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 2451 Module 7 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2453 Module 8 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2455 Module 9 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2457 Module 10 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2459 Module 11 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2452 Module 7 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2454 Module 8 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2456 Module 9 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2458 Module 10 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2460 Module 11 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 1813 Slide Set for Modules 7-9, 11		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** I-400: Advanced ICS (1994) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 22  
**Designed For:** All emergency personnel (police, fire, EMS)  
**Description:** **Module 12** describes each command and general staff position in terms of principal responsibilities and importance to the organization. Guidelines for activation of the command and general staff positions and the role of deputies and assistants are discussed. Relationships and duties are covered for each command staff member and for agency. **Module 13** describes the purposes and advantages of multi-jurisdiction and multi-agency Unified Command, and how Unified Command can be applied to incident situations. It describes the Unified Command organization, how Unified Command is established, and the roles of its major elements. **Module 14** describes how major or complex incidents and events can create special problems related to incident organization. It discusses how anticipating these potential problems can result in increased organizing options for the incident that will lead to management that is more effective. The module describes several models on how to divide major, single incidents for more effective management. **Module 15** describes why, when, where and how Area Command is established, and the organization, facilities and communications required. It covers the organizational relationships between Area Command and incidents, and between an Area Command and jurisdictional authorities. The demobilization process under an Area Command organization is described.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2462 Module 12 Student Reference Text		NWCG
▪ NFES 2464 Module 13 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2466 Module 14 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2468 Module 15 Student Reference Text		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1825 Slide Set for Modules 12-15		NWCG
▪ NFES 2461 Module 12 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2463 Module 13 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2465 Module 14 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2467 Module 15 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2462 Module 12 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2464 Module 13 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2466 Module 14 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2468 Module 15 Student Reference Text		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** I-401: Multiagency Coordination (1994) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 4  
**Designed For:** All emergency personnel (police, fire, EMS)  
**Description:** Module 16 covers the major elements associated with developing and implementing an effective multi-agency coordination system compatible with the Incident Command System and describes essential differences between Area Command, Multiagency Coordination Systems, and jurisdictional Emergency Operation Centers.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2470 Module 16 Student Reference Text		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1830 Module 16 Slide Set		NWCG
▪ NFES 2469 Module 16 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2470 Module 16 Student Reference Text		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** I-402: ICS for Executives (1994) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 2  
**Designed For:** Executives, administrators, and policy makers for police, fire, and EMS  
**Description:** Module 17 provides a basic understanding of ICS, unified and area command, and multi-agency coordination to those persons responsible for setting or implementing policy, but who normally are not a part of the on-scene ICS organization. The module also discusses responsibilities and information transfer between agency executives and incident commanders.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400, I-401  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2472 Module 17 Student Reference Text		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1805 Module 17 Video		NWCG
▪ NFES 1843 Module 17 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2471 Module 17 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2472 Module 17 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2472 Module 17 Executive Briefing		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-110: Fire Fighter Training (2003) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** Self-paced  
**Designed For:** Entry-level wildland fire fighting personnel  
**Description:** This course provides information for nonoperations individuals on proper clothing and equipment, wildland fire incident procedures, and living conditions in wildland fire camps.  
**Prerequisites:** I-100  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** N/A  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 2274 S-110 Video		
▪ NFES 2709 S-110 DVD		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

Course:	S-130: Fire Fighter Training (2003)	FSTEP
Hours:	32	
Designed For:	Entry-level wildland fire fighting personnel	
Description:	This course trains Type 2 wildland fire fighters in basic fire-fighting skills.	
Prerequisites:	None	
Certification:	None	
Class Size:	40	
Restrictions:	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide		
▪ NFES 2225 Common Denominators of Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2730 S-130 Student Workbook		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide		
▪ NFES 1510 S-130 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2225 Common Denominators of Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2397 S-134 decal, LCES		
▪ NFES 2388 S-130 decal, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations		
▪ NFES 2389 S-130 card, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations		
▪ NFES 2652 L-180 Video, Human Factors on the Fireline		
▪ NFES 2708 Video, Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics		
▪ NFES 2727 S-134 Video, LCES		
▪ NFES 2730 S-130 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2731 S-130 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2732 S-130 Video or NFES 2733 S-130 DVD, Risk Management		
Unit 4C addresses fire shelter use and deployment. Depending upon the type of shelter used at the home unit, the appropriate materials are necessary for presentation of the information:		
▪ NFES 1570 Your Fire Shelter		
▪ NFES 1568 Video, Using Your Fire Shelter		
▪ NFES 2407 Practice Fire Shelter (complete w/case)		
OR		
▪ NFES 2678 training fire shelter, M-2002 (complete w/case)		
▪ NFES 2710 The New Generation Fire Shelter		
▪ NFES 2711 Video or NFES 2712 DVD, The New Generation Fire Shelter		
OPTIONAL INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 2145 Video, Hazardous Materials	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 2146 Video, First on the Scene		
▪ NFES 2147 DOT Chart 12 Hazardous Materials Marking, Labeling, Placarding		
▪ NFES 2150 DOT Emergency Response Guidebook		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-131: Advanced Fire Fighter Training (1997) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** Entry-level wildland fire fighting personnel  
**Description:** This interactive course was added to the wildfire suppression curriculum after a review of the NWCG training curriculum by the South Canyon Interagency Management Review Team. That review resulted in a recommendation that additional instruction be provided for Advanced Firefighter/Squad Boss (FFT1) that include tactics and strategy.  
**Prerequisites:** I-100 and S-130  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 0448 Writing pad, DI-5A, or equivalent		
▪ NFES 1414 NIIMS Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide		
▪ NFES 2048 10 Principles of Retardant Application		
▪ NFES 2148 Clues and Decide card		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook, Appendix B		
▪ NFES 2319 Position Task Book Advanced Firefighter/Squad Boss		
▪ NFES 2388 S-130 decal, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations		
▪ NFES 2389 S-130 card, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations		
▪ NFES 2397 S-134 decal, LCES		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 0448 Writing pad, DI-5A, or equivalent		
▪ NFES 1388 S-131 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1389 S-131 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 1414 NIIMS Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide		
▪ NFES 2048 10 Principles of Retardant Application		
▪ NFES 2148 Clues and Decide card		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook, Appendix B		
▪ NFES 2319 Position Task Book Advanced Firefighter/Squad Boss		
▪ NFES 2388 S-130 decal, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations		
▪ NFES 2389 S-130 card, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations		
▪ NFES 2397 S-134 decal, LCES		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-134: Lookouts, Communications, Escape Routes, and Safety Zones (2003)      **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course is designed to meet the training needs of those individuals wishing to practice and gain competency to ingrain the use of lookouts, communications, escape routes, and safety zones.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1325 ICS-201, Incident Briefing			
▪ NFES 1328 ICS-204, Assignment List			
▪ NFES 2172 S-215 CD-ROM Course Materials (Optional)			
▪ NFES 2397 S-134 Decal, LCES			
▪ NFES 2726 S-134 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2728 S-134 CD-ROM Course Materials			
▪ NFES 2727 S-134 Video			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-190: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior (1994) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 6  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** Designed to train firefighters in the basic fire behavior factors that will aid them in the safe and effective control of wildland fires. Designed to be presented primarily through instructor lecture with participant and group discussion.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1860 S-190 Student Workbook		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1859 S-190 Instructor Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 1860 S-190 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1861 S-190 Video, Introduction to Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2236 Video, Fire Weather		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 www.nwcg.gov 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-200: Initial Attack Incident Commander Type 4 (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	The individual in charge of the initial attack of small, noncomplex fires	
<b>Description:</b>	Objectives include: gather essential data about the fire and lead the initial attack resources to the fire, size-up the fire, plan the strategy and tactics with available resources, communicate information to the designated officer, brief and deploy initial attack resources and make adjustment to the plan when necessary, and maintain adequate records and participate in post-fire activities with the designated officer.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-200	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1382 S-200 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1874 Wildfire Cause and Determination Handbook		
▪ NFES 2302 Position Task Book Incident Commander Type 4		
▪ NFES 3139 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1381 S-200 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1382 S-200 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1874 Wildfire Cause and Determination Handbook		
▪ NFES 2302 Position Task Book Incident Commander Type 4		
▪ NFES 2059 S-200 Video, Aspen Valley Fire		
▪ NFES 2060 S-200 Video, Boundary Fire		
▪ NFES 2061 S-200 Video, Hemlock Pond Fire		
▪ NFES 3139 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
COURSE OUTLINE	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-203: Introduction to Incident Information (1998) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 29  
**Designed For:** Information Officers Type 3 Trainees  
**Description:** This course provides information on virtually all aspects of establishing and maintaining an incident information operation: getting organized, communicating with internal and external audiences, and handling special situations.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 2306 Position Task Book Information Officer Type 3			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook			
▪ NFES 1198 S-203 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 1199 S-203 Trainee Workbook			
▪ NFES 1333 ICS-209, Incident Status Summary CD			
▪ NFES 1336 ICS-213, General Message			
▪ NFES 1337 ICS-214, Unit Log			
▪ NFES 1356 Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management			
▪ NFES 2266 Video, Dealing Successfully with the News Media			
▪ NFES 2306 Position Task Book Information Officer Type 3			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-211: Portable Pumps and Water Use (2004) FSTEP  
**Hours:** Self-paced plus field exercise  
**Designed For:** Entry-level wildland fire fighting personnel  
**Description:** This course provides practical knowledge and application skills of portable pump operations. Upon successful completion of the workbook, an 8-hour field exercise requires the student to set-up and operate portable pumps typically used in the local area.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** N/A  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1998 S-211 Student Workbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 2275 Video, Portable Pumps and Accessory Equipment		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1997 S-211 Administrator's Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 1998 S-211 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2275 Video, Portable Pumps and Accessory Equipment		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 www.nwcg.gov 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-212: Wildland Fire Chain Saws (2004) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 24-36  
**Designed For:** Entry-level wildland fire fighting personnel  
**Description:** This course trains students in the use of chain saws.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** N/A  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2000 S-212 Student Workbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 2644 S-212 Precourse Work			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1999 S-212 Instructor Guide or NFES 2196 Instructor CD-ROM			
▪ NFES 2000 S-212 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2198 S-212 Video or NFES 2645 DVD			
▪ NFES 2644 S-212 Precourse Work			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-215: Fire Operations in the Wildland/Urban Interface (2003) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Initial attack incident commander and strike team leader  
**Description:** This course is designed to assist structure and wildland firefighters to make tactical decisions when confronting wildland fire that threatens life, property, and improvements in the wildland/urban interface. Instructional units include: interface awareness, size-up, initial strategy and incident action plan, structure triage, structure protection tactics, incident action plan assessment and update, follow-up and public relations, and firefighter safety in the interface.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 2171 S-215 Student Workbook		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide		
▪ NFES 2170 S-215 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2171 S-215 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2172 S-215 CD-ROM Course Materials		
OPTIONAL INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 2219 Video, The Properties of Foam		
▪ NFES 2404 Video, Tactical Applications with Class a Foam		
▪ NFES 2724 Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-216: Driving for the Fire Service (2002)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	32	
<b>Designed For:</b>	All fire vehicle drivers engaged in the support of fire management activities	
<b>Description:</b>	The course contains the knowledge and skills required of drivers to safely and efficiently operate fire vehicles in the fire environment, apply basic maintenance procedures to ensure vehicle readiness, and act in a professional manner when operating a fire vehicle. The course is modularized so users can adapt the course to local needs and so local units can use these exercises on a periodic, follow-up basis to maintain proficiency. A significant portion of the course time is devoted to actual driving exercises. Actual presentation time is dependent on several variables: number of students, proximity of classroom to field exercises, ratio of students to vehicles, and ratio of instructors/evaluators to students.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-200	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1513 S-216 Student Workbook		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1512 S-216 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1513 S-216 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1565 S-216 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2677 S-216 Performance Evaluation Booklet		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-217: Interagency Helicopter Training Guide (1993) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 30-40  
**Designed For:** Individuals working with helicopters  
**Description:** The course contains basic knowledge and skills required by individuals who will be working with helicopters. The skills taught relate to fire and nonfire project assignments.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2390 S-217 Student Workbook		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1261 S-217 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1539 S-217 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2390 S-217 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2391 S-217 Video, One Yankee Golf		
▪ NFES 2392 S-217 Video, Helicopter Capabilities and Limitations		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-230: Crew Boss - Single Resource (1996) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Company Officer (or equivalent) working with crews  
**Description:** Topics in this course cover preparation, mobilization, tactics and safety, off-line duties, demobilization, and post incident responsibilities.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2158 S-230 Student Prestudy		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2036 Video, Wildfire Hand Tools		
▪ NFES 2123 S-336 Video, Light Hand on the Land		
▪ NFES 2156 S-230 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2158 S-230 Student Prestudy		
▪ NFES 2159 S-230 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
▪ NFES 2488 S-230 Video, Crew Boss		
▪ NFES 2489 S-230 Video, Downhill Indirect Line Construction		
▪ NFES 2392 S-217 Video, Helicopter Capabilities and Limitations		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-231: Engine Boss - Single Resource (2004) FSTEP

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** Company officer (or equivalent) or a single resource response to a wildland fire

**Description:** The course contains several exercises designed to facilitate group discussion. Examples and exercises are specific to wildland fire suppression.

**Prerequisites:** I-200

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1401 S-231 Student Guide		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1400 S-231 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1401 S-231 Student Guide		
▪ NFES 1402 S-231 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-232: Dozer Boss - Single Resource (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Company officer (or equivalent) working with dozers	
<b>Description:</b>	Objectives of the course include: dozer sign-up and inspection, dozer operator qualifications, dozer capabilities and limitations, operator capabilities and limitations, and actions to complete an assignment.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-200	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1409 S-232 Trainee Precourse		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1408 S-232 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1409 S-232 Trainee Precourse		
▪ NFES 1410 S-232 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 1411 S-232 Video		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-233: Tractor/Plow Boss - Single Resource (1995) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 12  
**Designed For:** Company officer (or equivalent) working with tractors/plows  
**Description:** The course emphasizes tractor/plow safety and tactics using eight simulated wildland fire exercises.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1574 Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1574 Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
▪ NFES 2510 S-233 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2511 S-233 Slide Set		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-234: Ignition Operations (1995)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	32	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals responsible for conducting ignition operations	
<b>Description:</b>	This course describes the roles and responsibilities of Single Resource Boss – Firing and Prescribed Fire Ignition Specialist. Topics includes: resources needed to successfully conduct an ignition operation for a wildland fire or prescribed fire, developing an ignition plan, fire techniques, holding, and hazards.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-200	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2029 S-234 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
▪ NFES 2486 Position Task Book Ignition Specialist		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2028 S-234 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2029 S-234 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2318 Position Task Book Single Resource Boss		
▪ NFES 2486 Position Task Book Ignition Specialist		
▪ NFES 2578 S-234 CD-ROM Course Materials		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-244: Field Observer (1995) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 20  
**Designed For:** Individuals responsible for conducting field observations.  
**Description:** This course provides the skills necessary to perform the task of the Field Observer position.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2340 Position Task Book Field Observer		
▪ NFES 2481 Position Task Book Fire Effects Monitor		
▪ NFES 2551 S-244 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2552 S-244 Field Observer Reference		
▪ NFES 2554 S-244/S-245 Precourse Work, Map and Compass for Firefighters		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2340 Position Task Book Field Observer		
▪ NFES 2481 Position Task Book Fire Effects Monitor		
▪ NFES 2550 2-244 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2551 S-244 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2552 S-244 Field Observer Reference		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-245: Display Processor (1997) FSTEP

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** Individuals responsible for producing and displaying maps

**Description:** This course covers the information that needs to be displayed, maps that need to be produced, and the techniques and symbols used in producing maps.

**Prerequisites:** I-200

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1267 Student Workbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 2341 Position Task Book Display Processor			
▪ NFES 2554 S-244/S-245 Precourse Work, Map and Compass for Firefighters			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1266 Instructor Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 1267 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2341 Position Task Book Display Processor			
▪ NFES 2554 S-244/S-245 Precourse Work, Map and Compass for Firefighters			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-248: Status/Check-in Recorder (1998) FSTEP  
**Hours:** Self-paced  
**Designed For:** Individuals responsible for status tracking and incident check-in  
**Description:** This course provides exercises, with solutions, which simulate incident check-in and status tracking.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1335 ICS-211, Check-in List		
▪ NFES 1342 ICS 219-1, Resource Status Card, Header		
▪ NFES 1344 ICS 219-2, Resource Status Card, Crew		
▪ NFES 1345 ICS 219-3, Resource Status Card, Engine		
▪ NFES 1346 ICS 219-4, Resource Status Card, Helicopter		
▪ NFES 1347 ICS 219-5, Resource Status Card, Personnel		
▪ NFES 1348 ICS 219-6, Resource Status Card, Aircraft		
▪ NFES 1349 ICS 219-7, Resource Status Card, Dozer		
▪ NFES 1350 ICS 219-8, Resource Status Card, Misc. Equipment/Task Force		
▪ NFES 1961 S-248 Job Aid		
▪ NFES 1976 S-248 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2092 National Interagency Mobilization Guide		
▪ NFES 2342 Position Task Book Status/Check-in Recorder		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		NWCG
▪ NFES 1975 S-248 Administrator's Guide		NWCG
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-258: Incident Communications Technician (2002) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Individuals responsible for incident communications  
**Description:** This course consists of classroom instruction, field exercises, and a written and practical exam. Topics include: radio theory, incident communications coverage, starter system installation, radio programming, design and installation of like equipment, troubleshooting, and field safety hazards.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0968 National Incident Radio Support Cache User's Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 2097 Basic Aviation Safety Guide			
▪ NFES 2628 Position Task Book Incident Communications Technician			
▪ NFES 2648 S-258 Student Workbook			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 0968 National Incident Radio Support Cache User's Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 1336 ICS-213, General Message			
▪ NFES 1399 Five Steps to a Safe Flight			
▪ NFES 2090 Video, Helosafe			
▪ NFES 2097 Basic Aviation Safety Guide			
▪ NFES 2628 Position Task Book Incident Communications Technician			
▪ NFES 2647 S-258 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2648 S-258 Student Workbook			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-260: Interagency Incident Business Management (1998)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Entry-level logistics and finance/administration positions, helicopter managers, and single resource positions in the incident command system	
<b>Description:</b>	This course covers the following incident business management practices concerning: rules of conduct for incident assignments, recruitment of casuals, pay provisions, timekeeping, commissary, travel compensation for injury, acquisition of equipment, supplies, and services, property management, types and the necessity of cooperative agreements, reporting, investigating, documenting accidents and claims. The precourse assignment is designed to explain the purpose and organization of the Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-200	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1581 S-260 Trainee Prestudy		
▪ NFES 2032 S-260 Trainee Workbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 3139 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1581 S-260 Trainee Prestudy		
▪ NFES 1582 S-260 CD-ROM Course Visuals		
▪ NFES 2031 S-260 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2032 S-260 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 3139 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-261: Allied Interagency Incident Business Management (1999) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Individuals in the entry-level finance position – commissary manager, personnel time recorder, equipment time recorder, compensation for injury specialist, and claims specialist  
**Description:** This course provides the skills necessary to perform the task of the entry-level finance position.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 2160 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
▪ NFES 2583 S-261 Student Workbook		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 2160 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
▪ NFES 2226 Course Coordinator's Guide		
▪ NFES 2582 S-261 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2583 S-261 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2584 S-261 CD-ROM Course Materials		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-270: Basic Air Operations (2003) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Any position involved with air operations  
**Description:** The course covers aircraft types and capabilities, aviation management and safety, tactical and logistical uses of aircraft, and requirements for helicopter take-off and landing areas.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 2034 S-270 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2097 Basic Aviation Safety Guide			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 2033 S-270 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2034 S-270 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2097 Basic Aviation Safety Guide			
▪ NFES 2151 S-270 CD-ROM Course Materials			
OPTIONAL INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1068 Interagency Aviation Transport of Hazardous Materials			NWCG
▪ NFES 1129 Twelve Standard Aviation Questions That Shout "Watch Out!"			
▪ NFES 1399 Five Steps to a Safe Flight			
▪ NFES 2048 10 Principles of Retardant Application			
▪ NFES 2090 Video, Helosafe			
▪ NFES 2392 S-217 Video, Helicopter Capabilities and Limitations			
▪ NFES 2573 Video, Chief of Party/Flight Manager			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

- Course:** S-273: Single Engine Air Tanker Manager (2003) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Individuals responsible for single engine air tanker management  
**Description:** This course covers SEAT aircraft makes and models, pilot carding and pre-use aircraft inspection, pre-use support/service equipment inspection, SEMG administration, logistical support/communications, SEAT operations preparation, demobilization and transition, and a field trip.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200, S-270  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** A mixing plant and SEAT aircraft are required for the on-site field exercise.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1844 Interagency Single Engine Air Tanker Operations Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 2714 S-273 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2717 S-273 SEMG Forms and Job Aid			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1844 Interagency Single Engine Air Tanker Operations Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 2713 S-273 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2714 S-273 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2715 S-273 Video, The SEAT Inspection Process			
▪ NFES 2716 S-273 CD-ROM Course Material			
▪ NFES 2717 S-273 CD-ROM SEMG Forms and Job Aid			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-290: Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior (1994) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Prospective fireline supervisors  
**Description:** This course is designed to instruct prospective fireline supervisors in wildland fire behavior for effective and safe fire management operations.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200, S-190  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2378 S-290 Student Workbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 2380 S-290 Precourse Participant Packet			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior (optional)			
▪ NFES 2244 Video, Look Up, Look Down, Look Around			
▪ NFES 2381 S-290 Final Examination			
▪ NFES 2377 S-290 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2378 S-290 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2379 S-290 CD-ROM Course Visuals			
▪ NFES 2380 S-290 Precourse Participant Packet			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-300: Incident Commander Extended Attack (1997) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an incident commander  
**Description:** This course covers 1) Gathering information and data about the incident; 2) Establishing priorities and suppression action; 3) Developing an organization appropriate to accomplish the incident objectives; 4) Arranging for and/or incorporating incoming resources as ordered for a extended attack organization; 5) Briefing and providing accurate records to the relief.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1541 S-300 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2301 Position Task Book Incident Commander Type 3		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1540 S-300 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1541 S-300 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 1564 S-300 Video, Dutch Flat Fire		
▪ NFES 2301 Position Task Book Incident Commander Type 3		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-301: Leadership and Organizational Development (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	24	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a unit leader	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is designed to provide the trainee with the communication and supervisory skills necessary to perform as a unit leader on a wildland fire incident. Nine instructional units include: 1) Communications; 2) Leadership; 3) Delegation; 4) Conflict resolution; 5) Civil rights; 6) Objectives, performance, and evaluation; 7) Internal/external controls and integrity; 8) Time management; 9) Technology management.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1414 NIIMS Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 2493 S-301 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2494 S-301 Student Precourse Work		
▪ NFES 2495 S-301 Student Handouts		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1414 NIIMS Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 2492 S-301 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2493 S-301 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2494 S-301 Student Precourse Work		
▪ NFES 2495 S-301 Student Handouts		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	24	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a task force or strike team leader	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is designed to meet the training requirements for the positions of Task Force Leader and Strike Team Leader. The prestudy, course instructions, and exercises are specific to wildland fire suppression. The course is designed to be interactive with several scenarios and exercises. The appropriate position task book must be provided to trainees by their respective administrative office.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300, S-301	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1404 S-330 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2048 10 Principles of Retardant Application		
▪ NFES 2175 Military Use Handbook		
▪ NFES 2312 Strike Team Leader: Crew (STCR); Engine (STEN); Dozer (STDZ); Tractor/Plow (STPL) Task Book		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 1403 S-330 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1404 S-330 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 1405 S-330 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 1406 S-330 Video, Plumes and Vortices		
▪ NFES 1407 S-330 Video, Extreme Fire Behavior and Tactics		
▪ NFES 1506 S-330 Video, Task Force/Strike Team Leader		
▪ NFES 2048 10 Principles of Retardant Application		
▪ NFES 2122 S-336 Video, It's Your Challenge		
▪ NFES 2175 Military Use Handbook		
▪ NFES 2312 Strike Team Leader: Crew (STCR); Engine (STEN); Dozer (STDZ); Tractor/Plow (STPL) Task Book		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader All Risk (2002)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	28	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Task Force or Strike Team Leader	
<b>Description:</b>	This course contains generic curriculum regarding tactics and strategy as it relates to the management of a strike team or task force and meets the S-330 training requirements of the California Incident Command Certification System (CICCS) for the position of Strike Team/Task Force Leader-All Risk.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300 and S-290	
<b>Certification:</b>	N/A	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)	Current	NWCG
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)	Current	FIRESCOPE
▪ Student Manual	2002	FIRESCOPE or SFT

VENDORS	
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies, <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on Strike Team/Task Forces of various resources.
- b) Information on implementing Strike Team/Task Force Leader responsibilities prior to and during mobilization and demobilization.
- c) Information on implementing Strike Team/Task Force Leader responsibilities during incident activities.
- d) Information on identifying the hazards and risks throughout Strike Team/Task Forces deployment and describe how to mitigate them.
- e) Information on recognizing, planning for, and describing how to implement appropriate tactics in various all risk incident situations with various resources organized into strike teams or task forces.

Course Content:..... 32:00

Unit 1: Course Introduction

    Course Introduction..... 1:30

<b>Unit 2: Pre-Deployment Responsibilities</b>	
Concept of Strike Team/Task Force Leader.....	1:00
Resource Typing Standards.....	1:30
ICS Resource Designation System.....	1:30
Pre-Dispatch Preparation .....	0:30
<b>Unit 3: Incident Responsibilities</b>	
Administration.....	1:00
Supervision.....	1:15
Coordination With Other ICS Functional Areas.....	0:45
Strike Team/Task Force Response .....	2:00
Assignment>Status.....	2:00
Demobilization .....	0:45
<b>Unit 4: Tactics and Safety</b>	
Risk Management.....	2:00
Entrapment Avoidance.....	2:30
Tactical Considerations – Wildland/Urban Interface .....	2:30
Tactical Considerations – Urban Search and Rescue.....	1:00
Tactical Considerations – Swiftwater/Flood.....	0:30
Tactical Considerations – Multi-casualty .....	0:30
Independent Action vs. Freelancing.....	0:30
Pre-Course Assignment Review.....	0:45
Written Quizzes .....	1:30
Local/Agency Specific Issues and Material .....	3:30
Final Written Exam .....	1:00
Final Scenario.....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-336: Fire Suppression Tactics (1990)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	32	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Officer-level wildland fire fighting personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	Topics covered in this course include: 1) fireline construction; 2) hand crews; 3) mechanical equipment; 4) water and chemicals; 5) fire in control operations; 6) tactical air operations; 7) wildland/urban interface; and 8) combinations of resources.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2119 S-336 Student Workbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 2120 S-336 Reference Text		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 2071 Video, Fatigue and the Firefighter's Environment		
▪ NFES 2073 Video, Introduction to Class A Foam		
▪ NFES 2118 S-336 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2119 S-336 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2120 S-336 Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2121 S-336 CD-ROM Course		
▪ NFES 2122 S-336 Video, It's Your Challenge		
▪ NFES 2123 S-336 Video, Light Hand on the Land		
▪ NFES 2123 S-336 Video, Pulaskis and Prescriptions		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-339: Division/Group Supervisor (1997) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 20  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a division/group supervisor  
**Description:** This course supports the specific tasks of the division/group supervisor position on a wildland fire, but does not provide instruction in general management and supervisory principles or in the incident command system. Course units include: division/group management, organizational interaction, and division operations.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300 and S-330  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2310 Position Task Book Division/Group Supervisor		
▪ NFES 2514 S-339 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2515 S-339 Trainee Precourse Work		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1256 Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2310 Position Task Book Division/Group Supervisor		
▪ NFES 2513 S-339 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2514 S-339 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2515 S-339 Trainee Precourse Work		
▪ NFES 2516 S-339 Video, Final Exam		
▪ NFES 2517 S-339 Slide Set		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-339: Division/Group Supervisor All Risk (2000)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	24	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Division/Group Supervisor	
<b>Description:</b>	This course teaches the student the management skills necessary to fill the position of Division/Group Supervisor within the framework of ICS. It does not teach tactics or strategy and refers to these only to enhance the particular management technique associated with them.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300 and S-330	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior (NFES 1574)		NWCG
▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)		NWCG
▪ Hazardous Materials Operational System Description (ICS-HM-120-1)		FIRESCOPE
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)		FIRESCOPE
▪ ICS for Fire Department Structure Fire Operations		FIRESCOPE
▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)		NWCG
▪ Student Manual	1999	FIRESCOPE or SFT
▪ Urban Search and Rescue – Operational System Description (ICS-US&R-120-1)		FIRESCOPE
▪ Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide (NFES 1256)		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior (NFES 1574)		NWCG
▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)		NWCG
▪ Hazardous Materials Operational System Description (ICS-HM-120-1)		FIRESCOPE
▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)		FIRESCOPE
▪ ICS for Fire Department Structure Fire Operations		FIRESCOPE
▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)		NWCG
▪ Instructor Guide	1999	FIRESCOPE or SFT
▪ Student Manual	1999	FIRESCOPE or SFT
▪ Urban Search and Rescue – Operational System Description (ICS-US&R-120-1)		FIRESCOPE
▪ Wildland Fire Suppression Tactics Reference Guide (NFES 1256)	1	NWCG

VENDORS	
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies, <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158

## COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The concepts of a division and group as it relates to the position of Division/Group Supervisor.
- b) The opportunity to apply Division/Group fundamentals to ALL RISK incidents.
- c) The opportunity to prepare for and participate in planning meetings to develop and implement division/group objectives.
- d) The opportunity to participate in information gathering practices.
- e) The opportunity to participate in an operational period briefing and a division/group briefing.
- f) Information on managing and adjusting the operations organization.
- g) An understanding of why and when tactics may need to be adjusted.
- h) Information on the role of the Division/Group Supervisor in risk assessment and safety management.
- i) The opportunity to demonstrate how to successfully coordinate internal and external relations.

Course Content:..... 24:00

### Unit 1: Course Introduction

Course Introduction .....	0:30
Concept of Division/Group .....	1:30
Pre-course Work Assignment .....	5:00

### Unit 2: Planning

Information Gathering.....	2:00
Briefing.....	2:00

### Unit 3: Supervision

Personnel Management.....	1:00
Risk Management .....	4:00

### Unit 4: Coordination

Internal/External Coordination.....	5:00
-------------------------------------	------

Written Testing..... 1:00

Scenario Testing ..... 2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-346: Situation Unit Leader (1999) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Situation Unit Leader  
**Description:** This course provides information on the unit's organization, mission, and function, collecting incident information, technological aids, and reporting and displaying the information.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1914 S-346 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2333 Position Task Book Situation Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2552 S-244 Field Observer Reference		
▪ NFES 2554 S-244/S-245 Precourse Work, "Map & Compass for Firefighters"		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1913 S-346 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1914 S-346 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2333 Position Task Book Situation Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2548 S-346 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2549 S-346 Field Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2552 S-244 Field Observer Reference		
▪ NFES 2554 S-244/S-245 Precourse Work, "Map & Compass for Firefighters"		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-347: Demobilization Unit Leader (1999)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	8	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Demobilization Unit Leader	
<b>Description:</b>	This course was designed to immediately follow a S-348: Resources Unit Leader course. The S-347 simulation builds on data created in S-348. Topics include the unit's organization, mission, and function, and developing/implementing the demobilization plan.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300 and S-348	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1916 S-347 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2336 Position Task Book Demobilization Unit Leader		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1915 S-347 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1916 S-347 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2041 S-347 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2336 Position Task Book Demobilization Unit Leader		NWCG
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-348: Resources Unit Leader (1999) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 20  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Resources Unit Leader  
**Description:** This course provides information on check-in, tracking resource status, operational planning, work products, and managing the unit.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1918 S-348 Student Workbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1961 S-248 Status/Check-in Recorder Job Aid		
▪ NFES 1984 ICS Position Manual Planning Section, ICS-221		
▪ NFES 2337 Position Task Book Resources Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2435 ICS Forms Catalog		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1917 S-348 Instructor Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 1918 S-348 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1961 S-248 Status/Check-in Recorder Job Aid		
▪ NFES 1984 ICS Position Manual Planning Section, ICS-221		
▪ NFES 2337 Position Task Book Resources Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2435 ICS Forms Catalog		
▪ NFES 2590 S-348 CD-ROM Course Materials		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-354: Facilities Unit Leader (1999) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 28  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Facilities Unit Leader  
**Description:** This course objectives include 1) arrive at incident properly equipped, gather information to assess the assignment, and begin initial planning activities of a FACL; 2) plan, staff, and manage the facilities unit in a safe manner to meet the needs of the incident; 3) coordinate with the logistics units and other sections to assist in accomplishing the overall objectives of the facilities unit; and 4) utilize the National Interagency Mobile Food Services and Shower Facilities Contracts to ensure services are provided to the government.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1246 J-259 Security Manager		
▪ NFES 1532 J-254 Base/Camp Manager		
▪ NFES 1920 S-354 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2346 Position Task Book Facilities Unit Leader		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1246 J-259 Security Manager		
▪ NFES 1276 National Interagency Mobile Food Services Contract		
▪ NFES 1532 J-254 Base/Camp Manager		
▪ NFES 1919 S-354 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1920 S-354 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2050 S-354 CD-ROM Course Materials		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-355: Ground Support Unit Leader (2000)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Ground Support Unit Leader	
<b>Description:</b>	This course addresses the following: 1) arrive at incident properly equipped, gather information to assess the assignment, and begin initial planning activities of a GSUL; 2) plan, staff, and manage the ground support unit in a safe manner to meet the needs of the incident; 3) coordinate with the logistics units and other sections to assist in accomplishing the incident objectives; and 4) demobilize the ground support unit.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1558 J-255 Equipment Manager		
▪ NFES 1922 S-355 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2150 DOT Emergency Response Guidebook		
▪ NFES 2348 Position Task Book Ground Support Unit Leader		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1558 J-255 Equipment Manager		
▪ NFES 1921 S-355 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1922 S-355 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2150 DOT Emergency Response Guidebook		
▪ NFES 2348 Position Task Book Ground Support Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2635 S-355 CD-ROM Course Materials		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-356: Supply Unit Leader (2001) FSTEP

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Supply Unit Leader

**Description:** This course is designed to provide the trainee with the prerequisite knowledge and skill necessary to perform the tasks of the supply unit leader. The course instructs trainees who meet the prerequisite qualifications of Ordering Manager and Receiving Distribution Manager.

**Prerequisites:** I-300

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1244 J-253 Receiving and Distribution Manager			NWCG
▪ NFES 1555 J-252 Ordering Manager			
▪ NFES 1924 S-356 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2607 TS-256 Cache Demobilization Specialist			
▪ NFES 2347 Position Task Book Supply Unit Leader			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1089 S-356 CD-ROM Course Materials			NWCG
▪ NFES 1244 J-253 Receiving and Distribution Manager			
▪ NFES 1555 J-252 Ordering Manager			
▪ NFES 1923 S-356 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 1924 S-356 Student Workbook			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-357: Food Unit Leader (2000) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Food Unit Leader  
**Description:** This course provides the trainee with the prerequisite knowledge and skill necessary to perform the tasks of the food unit leader. A significant portion of the course is devoted to the National Interagency Mobile Food Services Contract, its specifications, and application as a means of obtaining quality meals for incident personnel.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1926 S-357 Student Workbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 2344 Position Task Book Food Unit Leader			
▪ S2586 S-357 Field Guide			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1276 National Interagency Mobile Food Services Contract			NWCG
▪ NFES 1925 S-357 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 1926 S-357 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2344 Position Task Book Food Unit Leader			
▪ NFES 2585 S-357 CD-ROM Course Materials			
▪ S2586 S-357 Field Guide			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-358: Communications Unit Leader (2001) **FSTEP**

**Hours:**

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as

**Description:** This course provides the skills necessary to perform the task of the Communications Unit Leader.

**Prerequisites:** I-300

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0968 National Incident Radio Support Cache User's Guide	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1533 J-257 Incident Communications Center Manager		
▪ NFES 1928 S-358 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2345 Position Task Book Communications Unit Leader		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0968 National Incident Radio Support Cache User's Guide	NWCG	NWCG
▪ NFES 1100 S-358 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 1101 S-358 Video, Communication Coordination		
▪ NFES 1533 J-257 Incident Communications Center Manager		
▪ NFES 1927 S-358 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1928 S-358 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2345 Position Task Book Communications Unit Leader		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-359: Medical Unit Leader (2000) FSTEP

**Hours:** 20

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Medical Unit Leader

**Description:** This course provides the skills necessary to perform the task of the Medical Unit Leader.

**Prerequisites:** I-300

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1930 S-359 Student Workbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 2349 Position Task Book Medical Unit Leader			
▪ NFES 2588 S-359 Field Reference Text			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 1929 S-359 Instructor Guide			NWCG
▪ NFES 1930 S-359 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2349 Position Task Book Medical Unit Leader			
▪ NFES 2587 S-359 CD-ROM Course Materials			
▪ NFES 2588 S-359 Field Reference Text			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-360: Finance/Administration Unit Leader (2000) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Finance/Administration Unit Leader  
**Description:** This course provides cross-training for all finance/administration unit leaders (time unit leader, procurement unit leader, compensation/claims unit leader, and cost unit leader).  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 2160 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
▪ NFES 2364 Position Task Book Equipment Time Recorder		
▪ NFES 2365 Position Task Book Commissary Manager		
▪ NFES 2366 Position Task Book Personnel Time Recorder		
▪ NFES 2367 Position Task Book Compensation for Injury Specialist		
▪ NFES 2368 Position Task Book Claims Specialist		
▪ NFES 2637 S-360 Trainee Workbook		
Optional		
▪ NFES 2357 Position Task Book Procurement Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2358 Position Task Book Cost Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2359 Position Task Book Time Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2360 Position Task Book Compensation/Claims Unit Leader		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 2160 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
▪ NFES 2364 Position Task Book Equipment Time Recorder		
▪ NFES 2365 Position Task Book Commissary Manager		
▪ NFES 2366 Position Task Book Personnel Time Recorder		
▪ NFES 2367 Position Task Book Compensation for Injury Specialist		
▪ NFES 2368 Position Task Book Claims Specialist		
▪ NFES 2636 S-360 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2637 S-360 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2638 S-360 CD-ROM Course Materials		
Optional		
▪ NFES 2357 Position Task Book Procurement Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2358 Position Task Book Cost Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2359 Position Task Book Time Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2360 Position Task Book Compensation/Claims Unit Leader		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-371: Helibase Manager (1997)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	32	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Helibase Manager	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is specific to wildland fire suppression. The training consists of classroom units and several exercises designed to allow the trainee to demonstrate his or her ability to perform the tasks required of a helibase manager.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-300	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1885 Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide		
▪ NFES 2175 Military Use Handbook		
▪ NFES 2327 Position Task Book Helibase Manager		
▪ NFES 2527 S-371 Trainee Workbook		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1335 Check-in List, ICS 211		
▪ NFES 1885 Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide		
▪ NFES 2175 Military Use Handbook		
▪ NFES 2226 Course Coordinator Guide		
▪ NFES 2327 Position Task Book Helibase Manager		
▪ NFES 2526 S-371 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2527 S-371 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2528 S-371 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2529 S-371 Video, Risk Assessment		
▪ NFES 2530 S-371 Video, Performance vs. Reality		
▪ NFES 2531 S-371 Helibase Display Board, Part 1		
▪ NFES 2532 S-371 Helibase Display Board, Part 2		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-378: Air Tactical Group Supervisor (2003) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 36  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Air Tactical Group Supervisor  
**Description:** This course meets the training needs for the air tactical group supervisor and helicopter coordinator positions.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1393 Interagency Air Tactical Group Supervisor Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 1948 S-378 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2048 Ten Principles of Retardant Application		
▪ NFES 2393 Aircraft Identification Guide		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1393 Interagency Air Tactical Group Supervisor Guide		NWCG
▪ NFES 1885 Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide		
▪ NFES 1947 S-378 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1948 S-378 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2048 Ten Principles of Retardant Application		
▪ NFES 2226 Course Coordinator Guide		
▪ NFES 2393 Aircraft Identification Guide		
▪ NFES 2556 S-378 Video, Initial Attack Fire Exercise, Bear Incident		
▪ NFES 2568 S-378 Video, Large Fire Exercise, Rattlesnake Incident		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-390: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (1994) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Prospective fireline supervisors  
**Description:** This is a skill course designed to instruct prospective fireline supervisors in wildland fire behavior for effective and safe fire management operations. Fire environment differences are discussed when important.  
**Prerequisites:** S-290  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1574 Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 1981 S-390 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1982 S-390 Pre-course Participant Packet		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2231 Ruler, 10 scale, clear plastic		
▪ NFES 2220 Fire Behavior Nomograms		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1574 Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 1980 S-390 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1981 S-390 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1982 S-390 Precourse Participant Packet		
▪ NFES 2081 S-390 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2082 S-390 Final Examination		
▪ NFES 2165 Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior		
▪ NFES 2220 Fire Behavior Nomograms		
▪ NFES 2231 Ruler, 10 scale, clear plastic		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-400: Incident Commander (2002)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	24 (40 hours if including optional I-400 modules [Unit 2F])	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Incident Commander	
<b>Description:</b>	The course is designed to be interactive with exercises that facilitate student learning and class discussion. Course objectives are: 1) define and describe the role of the Incident Commander in managing complex extended all risk incidents; 2) describe the role of the Incident Commander and Agency Administrator in preparing and revising the Delegation of Authority and Wildland Fire Situation Analysis; and 3) recognize the incident management team's role in using appropriate interpersonal communication skills and management principles necessary for effective and efficient incident management.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-400, S-330, S-339, and S-430	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1950 S-400 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1983 ICS Position Manual Incident Commander and Staff, ICS 220		
▪ NFES 2300 Position Task Book Incident Commander Type 1/2		
▪ NFES 2667 S-400 Student Precourse Study Material		
For Unit 2F		NWCG
▪ NFES 2464 I-400 Module 13 Unified Command Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2468 I-400 Module 15 Area Command Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2470 I-401 Module 16 Multi-Agency Coordination Student Reference Text		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1516 S-430 Video, Agency Administrator Briefing		
▪ NFES 1949 S-400 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1950 S-400 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 1983 ICS Position Manual Incident Commander and Staff, ICS 220		
▪ NFES 2042 S-440 Video, ICS Incident Planning at Work		
▪ NFES 2300 Position Task Book Incident Commander Type 1/2		
▪ NFES 2666 S-400 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2667 S-400 Student Pre-course Study Material		
For Unit 2F		NWCG
▪ NFES 2463 I-400 Module 13 Unified Command Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2464 I-400 Module 13 Unified Command Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2467 I-400 Module 15 Area Command Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2468 I-400 Module 15 Area Command Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2469 I-401 Module 16 Multi-Agency Coordination Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2470 I-401 Module 16 Multi-Agency Coordination Student Reference Text		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-403: Information Officer (2001) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 28  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Information Officer  
**Description:** This course  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 1356 Agency Administrator Guide for Critical Incident Management			
▪ NFES 1956 S-403 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2305 Position Task Book Information Officer Type ½			
▪ NFES 2388 S-130 Decal, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations			
▪ NFES 2389 S-130 Card, Standard Firefighting Orders/Watch Out Situations			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 1102 S-403 Video			
▪ NFES 1356 Agency Administrator Guide for Critical Incident Management			
▪ NFES 1817 S-403 CD-ROM Course Materials			
▪ NFES 1955 S-403 Instructor Guide			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-404: Safety Officer (2002) FSTEP  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Safety Officer  
**Description:** This course delivers information for operating as a Safety Officer within the ICS. Subjects covered include: Safety Officer effectiveness, analysis techniques, safety messages, briefings and special reports, and high hazard operations.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400, S-330, S-339, and S-430  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide			
▪ NFES 1952 S-404 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2101 S-404 Field Reference			
▪ NFES 2303 Position Task Book Safety Officer Type 1/2			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook			NWCG
▪ NFES 1077 Incident Response Pocket Guide			
▪ NFES 1104 S-404 CD-ROM Course Materials			
▪ NFES 1951 S-404 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2101 S-404 Field Reference			
▪ NFES 2303 Position Task Book Safety Officer Type 1/2			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-420: Command and General Staff (2002) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 36  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as Command and General Staff  
**Description:** This course delivers information for operating as command and general staff within the ICS.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2682 S-420 Student Workbook		NWCG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1298 S-420 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1299 S-420 Simulation Guide		
▪ NFES 2042 S-440 Video, ICS Incident Planning at Work		
▪ NFES 2682 S-420 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2683 S-420 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2684 S-420 Video, Intelligence Info Gathering/Incident Planning Meeting		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS	
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> 208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-430: Operations Section Chief (1996)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Operations Section Chief	
<b>Description:</b>	This course concentrates on the duties and responsibilities as they pertain to planning for, supervision of, and the coordination of the Operations Section. Subjects covered include: information gathering, interaction with the Command and General Staff, incident action plan development, operational period briefing, OSC daily schedule, interaction with incident and nonincident personnel and demobilization.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-400, S-330, and S-339	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1960 S-430 Student Reference Text		NWCG
▪ NFES 2309 Position Task Book Operations Section Chief Type 1/2		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1516 S-430 Video, Agency Administrator Briefing		NWCG
▪ NFES 1517 S-430 Video, Operational Period Briefing		
▪ NFES 1959 S-430 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1960 S-430 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2309 Position Task Book Operations Section Chief Type 1/2		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-430: Operations Section Chief All Risk (2000) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Operations Section Chief  
**Description:** This course presents the command, management, and supervision concepts necessary to function as an Operations Section Chief. Topics include: Command principles, organization of the operations section, briefings, developing the operations portion of the incident action plan, and supervising operations.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400, S-330, and S-339  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
■ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)			FIRESCOPE
■ Student Manual		1999	FIRESCOPE or SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
■ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)			FIRESCOPE
■ Instructor Guide		1999	FIRESCOPE or SFT
■ Student Manual		1999	FIRESCOPE or SFT

VENDORS	
FIRESCOPE	Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies, <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a> 916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the job of the Operations Section Chief as it applies to planning, supervision and coordination.
- b) Information on assessing incident assignments and determining immediate needs and actions.
- c) Information to prepare for and participate in strategy meetings.
- d) Information to prepare for and participate in planning meetings to develop the Incident Action Plan.
- e) Information to assist in the development, approval and implementation of the Demobilization Plan.
- f) The opportunity to participate in an Operational Period Briefing.
- g) Information to manage and adjust the operations organization.
- h) An understanding of why and when tactics may need to be adjusted.
- i) Information on the role of the OSC in risk assessment and safety management.
- j) The opportunity to demonstrate how to successfully coordinate internal and external relations.

Course Content:..... 32:00

Unit 1: Course Introduction

1. Course Introduction ..... 1:00
2. Operations Section Chief Role & Responsibilities ..... 2:00

Unit 2: Planning

1. Management Cycle ..... 2:00
2. Information Gathering ..... 1:00
3. Strategy and Planning ..... 2:00
4. Structure Protection Planning ..... 2:00
5. Demobilization Planning ..... 0:30

Unit 3: Supervision

- |    |   |      |
|----|---|------|
| 1. | Supervision and Communication .....         | 2:00 |
| 2. | Managing and Adjusting The Operations ..... | 2:00 |
| 3. | Risk Assessment and Safety Management.....  | 1:00 |

Unit 4: Coordination

- |    |                             |      |
|----|-----------------------------|------|
| 1. | Personnel Interaction ..... | 7:00 |
|----|-----------------------------|------|



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-440: Planning Section Chief (2001) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 20  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Planning Section Chief  
**Description:** Topics include: information gathering, strategies, meetings and briefings, incident action plan, interactions, forms, documents, supplies, and demobilization.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1963 S-440 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 1984 ICS Position Manual Planning Section, ICS 221		
▪ NFES 2331 Position Task Book Planning Section Chief Type 1/2		
▪ NFES 2435 ICS Forms Catalog		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1516 S-430 Video, Agency Administrator Briefing		
▪ NFES 1962 S-440 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1963 S-440 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 1984 ICS Position Manual Planning Section, ICS 221		
▪ NFES 2042 S-440 Video, ICS Incident Planning at Work		
▪ NFES 2043 S-440 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 2331 Position Task Book Planning Section Chief Type 1/2		
▪ NFES 2435 ICS Forms Catalog		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-445: Incident Training Specialist (2002)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	14	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Incident Training Specialist	
<b>Description:</b>	The course objectives are: organize and implement an incident training program, analyze and facilitate training assignments to fulfill individual development needs of trainees, and document individual trainee assignments and the incident training program.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-400	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1414 NIIMS Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide		
▪ NFES 2338 Position Task Book Training Specialist		
▪ NFES 2387 S-445 Field Guide		
▪ NFES 2654 S-445 CD-ROM Course Materials, Student Version		
▪ NFES 2671 Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System National Training Curriculum, Module 1 Curriculum Orientation		NWCG
▪ NFES 2672 Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System National Training Curriculum, Module 2 Components and Guide		
▪ NFES 2673 Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System National Training Curriculum, Module 3 Qualification Requirements		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1414 NIIMS Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide		
▪ NFES 2338 Position Task Book Training Specialist		
▪ NFES 2386 S-445 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2387 S-445 Field Guide		
▪ NFES 2654 S-445 CD-ROM Course Materials, Student Version		
▪ NFES 2656 S-445 CD-ROM Course Materials, Instructor Version		
▪ NFES 2671 Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System National Training Curriculum, Module 1 Curriculum Orientation		NWCG
▪ NFES 2672 Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System National Training Curriculum, Module 2 Components and Guide		
▪ NFES 2673 Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System National Training Curriculum, Module 3 Qualification Requirements		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-450: Logistics Section Chief (2002) FSTEP

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Logistics Section Chief

**Description:** This course provides training on information gathering, organizing/staffing the section, planning activities, operations, demobilization, and evaluation.

**Prerequisites:** I-400

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1965 S-450 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2343 Position Task Book Logistics Section Chief Type 1/2		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		NWCG
▪ NFES 1106 S-450 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 1374 Operational Planning Worksheet, ICS 215-WS		
▪ NFES 1964 S-450 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1965 S-450 Student Workbook		
▪ NFES 2227 Incident Safety Analysis (LCES), ICS 215A-WS		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-460: Finance/Administration Section Chief (2001) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Finance/Administration Section Chief  
**Description:** This course discusses information gathering, section management, interaction and coordination, demobilization, and current issues/concerns.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1967 S-460 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2092 National Interagency Mobilization Guide		
▪ NFES 2160 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
▪ NFES 2356 Position Task Book Finance/Administration Section Chief		
▪ NFES 2357 Position Task Book Procurement Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2358 Position Task Book Cost Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2359 Position Task Book Time Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2360 Position Task Book Compensation/Claims Unit Leader		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		NWCG
▪ NFES 0065 Fireline Handbook		
▪ NFES 1516 S-430 Video, Agency Administrator Briefing		
▪ NFES 1819 S-460 CD-ROM Course Materials		
▪ NFES 1966 S-460 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1967 S-460 Trainee Workbook		
▪ NFES 2042 S-440 Video, ICS Incident Planning at Work		
▪ NFES 2092 National Interagency Mobilization Guide		
▪ NFES 2160 Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook		
▪ NFES 2356 Position Task Book Finance/Administration Section Chief		
▪ NFES 2357 Position Task Book Procurement Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2358 Position Task Book Cost Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2359 Position Task Book Time Unit Leader		
▪ NFES 2360 Position Task Book Compensation/Claims Unit Leader		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	S-470: Air Operations Branch Director (2002)	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Air Operations Branch Director	
<b>Description:</b>	This course covers the following subjects: 1) preparedness and mobilization, 2) initial briefings and meetings, 3) team transition, 4) preparing, organizing, implementing an aviation operation, 5) management and oversight, and 6) demobilization.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	I-400	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 0968 National Incident Radio Support Cache User Guide		
▪ NFES 1970 S-470 Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2175 Military Use Handbook		
▪ NFES 2323 Position Task Book Air Operations Branch Director		
▪ NFES 2512 Interagency Aviation Technical Assistance Directory		
▪ NFES 2537 Interagency Air tanker Base Directory		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 0968 National Incident Radio Support Cache User Guide		
▪ NFES 1374 Operational Planning Worksheet, ICS 215-WS		
▪ NFES 1878 IHOC Supplement Forms Package		
▪ NFES 1885 Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide		
▪ NFES 1969 S-470 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 1970 S-470 Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2175 Military Use Handbook		
▪ NFES 2227 Incident Safety Analysis (LCES), ICS 215A-WS		
▪ NFES 2323 Position Task Book Air Operations Branch Director		
▪ NFES 2512 Interagency Aviation Technical Assistance Directory		
▪ NFES 2531 S-371 Helibase Display Board, Part 1		
▪ NFES 2532 S-371 Helibase Display Board, Part 2		
▪ NFES 2537 Interagency Air tanker Base Directory		
▪ NFES 2604 S-470 Air Operations Display Board		
▪ NFES 2605 S-470 Video		
▪ NFES 2606 S-470 CD-ROM Course Materials		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		
VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-490: Advanced Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (1993) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS in advanced wildland fire behavior  
**Description:** This course is designed to instruct advanced wildland fire behavior for effective and safe fire management operations.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 1573 How to Predict the Spread and Intensity of Forest and Range Fires		
▪ NFES 1574 Aids to Determining Fuel Models		
▪ NFES 2167 The Mack Lake Fire		
▪ NFES 2224 Fire Behavior Field Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2231 Ruler, 10 scale, clear plastic		
▪ NFES 2232 Protractor, 0 - 360°, clear plastic		
▪ NFES 2239 Atmospheric Conditions Relating to Blow-up Fires		
▪ NFES 2283 S-490 Precourse Study Material		
▪ NFES 2284 S-490 Precourse Test		
▪ NFES 2285 S-490 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2286 S-490 Proficiency Checks and Final Examination		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ NFES 1573 How to Predict the Spread and Intensity of Forest and Range Fires		
▪ NFES 1574 Aids to Determining Fuel Models		
▪ NFES 2167 The Mack Lake Fire		
▪ NFES 2224 Fire Behavior Field Reference Guide		
▪ NFES 2231 Ruler, 10 scale, clear plastic		
▪ NFES 2232 Protractor, 0 - 360°, clear plastic		
▪ NFES 2239 Atmospheric Conditions Relating to Blow-up Fires		
▪ NFES 2279 S-490 Instructor Guide		
▪ NFES 2280 S-480 CD-ROM		
▪ NFES 2281 S-490 Slide Set		
▪ NFES 2282 S-490 Handout Set		
▪ NFES 2283 S-490 Precourse Study Material		
▪ NFES 2284 S-490 Precourse Test		
▪ NFES 2285 S-490 Student Reference Text		
▪ NFES 2286 S-490 Proficiency Checks and Final Examination		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		

VENDORS		
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>	208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** S-491: Intermediate National Fire Danger Rating System (2003) **FSTEP**  
**Hours:** 36  
**Designed For:** Individuals responsible for weather information  
**Description:** This course is designed to be presented at the geographic area level. The topics and exercises support training for those who are responsible for editing and inputting weather information into WIMS used for NFDRS calculations, fire management staff responsible for applying NFDRS outputs to decisions, and fire behavior specialists who incorporate NFDRS products into assessments and projections.  
**Prerequisites:** I-400  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ NFES 2665 Gaining an Understanding of the NFDRS			NWCG
▪ NFES 2687 NFDRS Reference Material, CD-ROM			
▪ NFES 2692 S0491 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2693 S-491 Student Prequalifying Work			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ NFES 2665 Gaining an Understanding of the NFDRS			NWCG
▪ NFES 2687 NFDRS Reference Material, CD-ROM			
▪ NFES 2691 S-491 Instructor Guide			
▪ NFES 2692 S0491 Student Workbook			
▪ NFES 2693 S-491 Student Prequalifying Work			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			
VENDORS			
NWCG	National Wildlife Coordinating Group National Interagency Fire Center Attn: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Development Avenue, Boise, ID 83705 <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a>		208-387-5104





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

### INSTRUCTOR

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Instructor 1A: Instructional Techniques, Part 1 (1996)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Company Officers and personnel preparing for a Training Officer position	
<b>Description:</b>	This is the first of a two-course series. Topics include: The Occupational Analysis, course outline, concepts of learning, levels of instruction, behavioral objectives, lesson plan development, psychology of learning, and instructor evaluation. Student teaching demonstrations are required of all.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Officer and Fire Instructor I	
<b>Class Size:</b>	25	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course cannot be taught in a five-day period; each class session must be separated by at least 24-hours.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ California Fire Service Occupational Analysis	1996	SFT
▪ Student Supplement	1996	SFT
▪ Fire Service Instructor	Fifth	CFCA or FPP
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Certification Exam	2001	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide	1996	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)	1996	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 <a href="http://www.calchiefs.org">www.calchiefs.org</a>	800-733-2314
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 <a href="http://www.ifsta.org">www.ifsta.org</a>	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) To provide fire service personnel with the instructional terms and concepts associated with vocational education.
- b) To provide fire service personnel with a variety of methods and techniques for training their subordinates in accordance with the latest concepts in vocational education.
- c) Prepare fire service personnel to select, develop, organize, and utilize instructional materials appropriate for teaching manipulative lessons.
- d) To provide fire service personnel with an opportunity to apply major principles of learning through teaching demonstrations.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Orientation and Administrative Details .....	1:00
2. Reasons for Instructor 1A .....	1:00
3. Utilization of the Occupational Analysis.....	2.00
4. Development of a Course Outline .....	2:00
5. Procedures Used for the Completion of a Job Breakdown .....	2:00
6. Identification of Instructional Terms.....	1:00
7. Concepts of Learning.....	1:00

8.	Introduction to Levels of Learning.....	1:00
9.	Construction of Behavioral Objectives.....	2:00
10.	Manipulative Lesson Planning .....	3:00
11.	Qualities of a Good Instructor.....	1:00
12.	Introduction to the Psychology of Learning.....	1:00
13.	Methods Used to Evaluate Teaching Demonstrations.....	2:00
14.	Teaching Demonstrations .....	15:00
15.	The Impact of EEO and AA Programs .....	1:00
16.	The Role and Responsibilities of the Instructor.....	1:00
17.	Evaluation of Course Effectiveness .....	2:00
18.	Course Review and Certification Exam .....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Instructor 1B: Instructional Techniques, Part 2 (1997) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Company Officers and personnel preparing for a Training Officer position  
**Description:** This is the second in a two-course series. Topics include: Preparing course outlines, establishing levels of instruction, constructing behavioral objectives and lesson plans, developing instructional aids, fundamentals of testing and measurements, test planning, evaluation techniques and tools. Student teaching demonstrations are required of all.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Instructor 1A  
**Certification:** Fire Officer and Fire Instructor I  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course cannot be taught in a five-day period; each class session must be separated by at least 24-hours.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement		1997	SFT
▪ Fire Service Instructor		Fifth	CFCA or FPP
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		2001	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1997	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		1997	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 www.calchiefs.org	800-733-2314
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 www.ifsta.org	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) To provide fire service personnel with a variety of methods and techniques for training in accordance with the latest concepts in vocational education.
- b) To prepare fire service personnel to select, develop, organize, and utilize instructional materials appropriate for teaching technical lessons.
- c) To provide fire service personnel with various criteria and methods to evaluate teaching and learning efficiency.
- d) To provide fire service personnel with an opportunity to apply major principles of learning through teaching demonstrations.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Orientation and Administration .....	0:30
2. Reasons for Fire Instructor 1B .....	0:30
3. Course Outline Development.....	1:00
4. Technical Lesson Plan Components.....	1:00
5. Levels of Instruction.....	1:00
6. Student Behavioral Objectives .....	2:00
7. Technical Lesson Plan Development .....	1:30
8. Introduction to Instructional Aids.....	1:00

9.	Utilization of Instructional Aids .....	1:30
10.	Introduction to Information and Activity Sheets .....	1:00
11.	Managing the Classroom Environment.....	0:30
12.	Student Application Techniques .....	1:30
13.	Methods of Technical Lesson Plan Delivery .....	0:30
14.	Introduction to Evaluation and Testing.....	1:00
15.	Utilization of Evaluation Tools.....	1:00
16.	Introduction to Test Construction.....	1:30
17.	Methods Used to Evaluate Teaching Demonstrations.....	0:30
18.	Teaching Demonstrations .....	16:00
19.	Administrative Details (Quizzes, Daily Review, Student Assistance) .....	5:00
20.	Course Review and Certification Exam.....	1:30



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Instructor 2A: Techniques of Evaluation (1991) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Instructors and supervisors who are responsible for evaluating performance  
**Description:** This course provides the instructor and/or supervisor with the techniques of evaluation. It includes: Construction of written (technical knowledge) and performance (manipulative skills) tests, as well as test planning, test analysis, test security, and evaluation of test results to determine instructor and student effectiveness. Essential course for writing valid, objective tests.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Instructor 1A, Fire Instructor 1B  
**Certification:** Fire Instructor II  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement		1994	SFT
▪ Fire Service Instructor		Fifth	CFCA or FPP
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1991	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1994	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 www.calchiefs.org	800-733-2314
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 www.ifsta.org	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) To provide fire service personnel with the methods and techniques for constructing and using tests.
- b) To provide fire service personnel with the ability to recognize and avoid poor questions and tests.
- c) To provide fire service personnel with an opportunity to apply the principles of test construction through practice test construction exercises.
- d) To provide fire service personnel with the ability to plan tests and to perform test and item analysis.
- e) To provide fire service personnel with a variety of methods for managing the evaluation process.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Introduction.....	0:30
2. Purposes of Testing.....	0:30
3. Principles of Testing .....	0:45
4. Uses of Oral Tests.....	0:30
5. Test Planning.....	1:00
6. True/False Test Construction .....	0:30
7. Multiple Choice Test Construction.....	1:00
8. Uses of Subjective Tests.....	0:30
9. Theory of Manipulative Performance Testing .....	0:45
10. Constructing and Administering Manipulative Performance Tests .....	0:45
11. Test and Item Analysis .....	0:45

12.	Matching Test Construction .....	0:30
13.	Short Answer Test Construction .....	0:30
14.	Completion Test Construction .....	0:30
15.	Periodic Personnel Evaluations .....	0:45
16.	Managing the Evaluation Process .....	0:45
17.	Administering Tests to Meet Minimum Standards .....	0:30
18.	Using Assessment Centers as a Training Rescue.....	0:30
19.	Group Assignments .....	23:30
20.	Quizzes and Review.....	4:30
21.	Course Review and Certification Exam .....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Instructor 2B: Group Dynamics and Problem Solving (1990) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Instructors, Training Officers, and management personnel who must lead discussions or staff meetings  
**Description:** This course is designed to develop leadership skills. Group dynamics, problem-solving techniques, and interpersonal relations are utilized in staff meetings, brainstorming sessions, and conference meetings. Skills are developed for conducting formal public meetings, panel discussions, and forums.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Instructor 1A, Fire Instructor 1B  
**Certification:** Fire Instructor II and Plans Examiner  
**Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		Second	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1990	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Instructor 2C: Employing Audiovisual Aids (1989) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Personnel involved in the design and delivery of instructional programs  
**Description:** This course covers the principles and selection of media in the instructional process, employment of basic and advanced forms of instructional media, use of computers in the instructional process, and individualized instruction programs. Teaching demonstrations are required of all participants.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Instructor 1A, Fire Instructor 1B  
**Certification:** Fire Instructor II  
**Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** A course outline must be submitted and approved by State Fire Training.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
<b>REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS</b>			
▪ Certification Exam		1989	SFT
<b>COURSE OUTLINE</b>			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Instructor 3: Master Instructor CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Trainers of trainers.  
**Description:** This course provides information necessary to conduct the Fire Instructor 1A and 1B courses and gives additional instruction in classroom communications. This course is mandatory for a person who wishes to teach Instructor 1A or 1B. Teaching demonstrations are required of all participants.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Instructor 1A and 1B, Fire Instructor 2A, 2B, and 2C  
**Certification:** Fire Instructor III  
**Class Size:** 20  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled through coordination with State Fire Training. Staff from State Fire Training will assist with evaluating student teaching demonstrations.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement		1992	SFT
▪ Fire Service Instructor		Fifth	CFCA or FPP
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ None			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 www.calchiefs.org	800-733-2314
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 www.ifsta.org	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Instructional Techniques for Company Officers FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Company Officers and fire fighters responsible for in-service instruction and training  
**Description:** This NFA hand-off course covers basic instructional concepts and techniques, effective communication, teaching from lesson plans, and methods of instruction with an emphasis on skills training and adult learning.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			NTIS
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			NTIS
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
NTIS	National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 www.ntis.gov	800-553-6847





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Regional Instructor Orientation	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	8	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Personnel interested in teaching any State Fire Training courses	
<b>Description:</b>	This course is designed to provide instructors who will deliver SFT training programs with an overview of State Fire Training, CFSTES and FSTEP, instructor registration requirements, instructor responsibilities and accountability, how to schedule and return courses, and SFT Policies and Procedures.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	30	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course is scheduled and taught by State Fire Training staff only. Course certificate valid for one (1) year.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement	2006	N/A
▪ SFT Policies and Procedures Manual	Current	Online
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide	2006	N/A

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- a) A history and background of the State Fire Training system.
- a) Tools to navigate the State Fire Training system successfully.
- b) A working knowledge of the State Fire Training procedures for course administration.
- c) A working knowledge of the State Fire Training procedures for instructor registration, responsibilities, accountability, and maintenance.

Course Content:.....	8:00
1. Orientation and Administration .....	1:00
2. Overview of Relevant Statutes and Regulations.....	1:00
3. Instructor Qualifications and Registration.....	1:30
4. Instructor Responsibilities and Accountability.....	1:00
5. State Fire Training Procedures Manual .....	2:30
6. Instructor Application Review Assistance.....	1:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

### INVESTIGATION

<b>Course:</b>	Explosives Recognition and Reconnaissance	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Fire investigators and law enforcement personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	Designed to instruct on the identification, description, and evaluation of explosives and fireworks, and to cover applicable laws and regulations. Stresses legal preplanning for EOD incidents, bomb threat incident response blast mitigation, scene safety and security, evacuation protocols and scene search techniques. Does not involve handling of any explosives.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Employment with a public safety agency or response to EOD incidents	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course is scheduled and taught by SFM Arson and Bomb Investigators only.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ None		
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ None		





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire/Arson Detection FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Fire fighters and fire investigators involved in fire investigation  
**Description:** This NFA hand-off course covers determining the point of origin and probable cause, recognizing indications of possible arson, preserving the fire scene and evidence for investigative purposes, and basic procedures relative to conducting a fire investigation.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			NTIS
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			NTIS
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
NTIS	National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 www.ntis.gov	800-553-6847





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Investigation 1A: Fire Origin and Cause Determination (1996) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire fighters, fire investigators, and law enforcement officers assigned to fire investigation  
**Description:** This course provides the participants with an introduction and basic overview of fire scene investigation. The focus of the course is to provide information on fire scene indicators and to determine the fire's origin.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Officer and Fire Investigator I  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1996	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Certification Exam		1996	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1996	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) To provide students with an overview of fire investigative practices and responsibilities associated with fire origin and cause.
- b) To provide students with technical information enabling them to determine the area of fire origin.
- c) To provide students with background information that will lead them to develop an opinion of the fire causes.
- d) To provide students with technical information on the State's arson laws and legal aspects of fire scene investigation.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Orientation and Administration .....	1:00
2. Introduction to Fire Investigation .....	1:00
3. Fire Behavior .....	4:00
4. Legal Aspects of Fire Investigation .....	3:00
5. Arson Law .....	1:00
6. Fire Scene Documentation.....	1:00
7. Point of Origin Determination .....	4:00
8. Accidental Ignition Sources .....	3:00
9. Electrical Ignition Sources .....	2:30
10. Arson Fire Indicators.....	4:00
11. Incendiary Devices .....	1:00
12. Structure Fire Investigation.....	4:30
13. Vehicle Fire Investigation.....	2:00
14. Wildland Fire Investigation .....	4:00
15. Explosions .....	2:00
16. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Investigation 1B: Techniques of Fire Investigation (2000) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire fighters and fire investigation personnel  
**Description:** This course provides a deeper understanding of fire investigation and builds on Fire Investigation 1A. Topics include: The juvenile fire setter, report writing, evidence preservation and collection, interview techniques, motives, and fire fatalities.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Investigation 1A  
**Certification:** Fire Investigator I  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		2000	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		2000	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		2000	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		2000	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- e) To provide an insight on the motives of arsonists.
- f) To provide information on scene safety for the investigator including post blast investigation.
- g) To provide information on evidence recognition, documentation, and preservation including scene photography and trace evidence.
- h) To provide information on witness and suspect interviewing and interrogation including juvenile law.
- i) To provide information on fire fatalities and injuries including scene investigation and mechanism of injury
- j) To provide information documentation of findings including case reports, insurance information, and other resources available to the investigator.

Course Content..... 40:00

Unit 1: Introduction and Review

- 1. Introduction to Investigation 1B ..... 2:00

Unit 2: Motives

- 2. Motives ..... 4:00

Unit 3: Scene Examination

- 3. Scene Safety for the Investigator..... 1:00
- 4. Post Blast Investigation ..... 1:00

Unit 4: evidence

- 5. Scene Photography ..... 2:00
- 6. Evidence Recognition, Documentation, and Preservation ..... 4:00
- 7. Trace Evidence ..... 5:00

Unit 5: Interviewing

- 8. Introduction to Interviewing ..... 2:00
- 9. Techniques of Interviewing ..... 7:00
- 10. Introduction to Juvenile Law ..... 1:00

Unit 6: Fatalities and Injuries	
11. Scene Investigation .....	2:00
12. Mechanism of Injury.....	2:00
Unit 7: Information Resources	
13. Introduction to Case Reports.....	1:00
14. Insurance Information for the Fire Investigator .....	2:00
15. Resources .....	1:00
16. Building Construction Drawings and Terminology.....	2:00
Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Investigation 2A: Criminal and Legal Procedures (1990) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire investigation personnel  
**Description:** This course provides the information to successfully investigate, apprehend, and convict arsonists and focuses heavily on the legal case preparation. Topics include: Interviewing/interrogating suspects, search/seizure, warrants, courtroom demeanor, working with your district attorney's office. This course will prepare the participants for the courtroom.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Investigation 1A, Fire Investigation 1B  
**Certification:** Fire Investigator II  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Supplement		1989	SFT
▪ Search Warrants		2003	CDAA
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1990	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1989	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
CDAA	California District Attorney's Association	<a href="http://www.cdaa.org">www.cdaa.org</a>
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Investigation 2B: Field Case Studies CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire and law enforcement officers responsible for fire investigation and courtroom appearances  
**Description:** This course provides advanced instruction in fire scene investigation, case preparation, and courtroom presentation. Topics include: Review of fire scene photography, sketching, evidence collection, interviewing and interrogation, and extensive use of simulations for developing and presenting an arson case.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Investigation 1A, Fire Investigation 1B, Fire Investigation 2A  
**Certification:** Fire Investigator II  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		Second	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide		Second	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

### MANAGEMENT

**Course:** Fire Management 1: Management/Supervision for Company Officers (2000) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Company Officers or fire fighters preparing for the position of Company Officer  
**Description:** This course prepares or enhances the first line supervisor's ability to supervise subordinates. It introduces key management concepts and practices utilized and includes discussions about decision making, time management, leadership styles, personnel evaluations, and counseling guidelines.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		2000	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam			2000 SFT
▪ Instructor Guide			2000 SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)			2000 SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information for the transition from fire fighter to fire officer by presenting the skills and responsibilities required of first level supervisors.
- b) A summary of how internal and external influences affects the fire officer and how to effectively deal with these influences.
- c) An overview of supervision, management, and leadership concepts, practices, and theories.
- d) A summary of the advantages, disadvantages, and effects of various recognized styles of leadership and leadership profiles.
- e) A summary of common emotional and behavioral characteristics of an individual or working group as it applies to the responsibility of subordinates and supervisors.
- f) An overview of basic supervisory, managerial, and leadership skills required in decision making, delegating, personnel motivation, communicating, time management, resource management, record keeping, team building, disciplinary functions, and dealing with change and stress.
- g) Examples of the following techniques used by supervisors in managing personnel: conducting interviews, counseling, controlling work activities, goal setting, evaluating, promoting affirmative action, and managing the work place environment.
- h) A summary of the effects, interpretation, implementation, and development of policies and procedures and the necessity for accuracy, clarity, and impartiality.

Course Content..... 40:00

Unit 1 - Introduction

- 1-1 Orientation and Administration ..... 1:00
- 5-1 Introduction to Management and Supervision ..... 1:30

Unit 2 - Supervision

- 2-1 Principles of Organizations and Organizational Structure ..... 1:00

2-2	Motivation .....	2:00
2-3	Delegation.....	1:00
2-4	Problem Solving/Decision Making.....	1:30
2-5	Verbal Communication.....	2:00
2-6	Written Communication .....	1:00
2-7	Group Dynamics .....	2:00
2-8	Managing Conflict .....	1:00
2-9	Performance Evaluations.....	1:30
2-10	Coaching, Counseling, and Progressive Discipline.....	1:30
2-11	Due Process.....	1:00
5-2	Grievance Handling .....	1:00
<b>Unit 3 – Management</b>		
5-3	Internal and External Influences .....	2:00
3-1	Elements of Management.....	2:00
3-2	Managing Change.....	1:00
5-4	Time Management.....	1:30
<b>Unit 4 – Leadership</b>		
4-1	Basic Views of Leadership .....	1:00
4-2	Situational Leadership.....	1:00
5-5	Leadership Qualities and Traits .....	1:00
<b>Unit 5 – Human Relations</b>		
5-6	Managing The Workplace Environment .....	2:00
5-7	Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity, and ADA .....	1:30
<b>Unit 6 – Safety and Wellness Programs</b>		
6-1	Safety Management .....	1:30
6-2	Stress Management and Wellness .....	1:00
6-3	NFPA 1500 Standard .....	1:00
<b>Unit 7 – Laws, Standards, and Liability</b>		
6-4	Liability of The Company Officer.....	1:00
<b>Quizzes .....</b>		2:00
<b>Course Review and Certification Exam .....</b>		1:30



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Management 2A: Organizational Development and Human Relations (1990) CFSTES

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Chief Officers, Company Officers, Staff Officers, Training Officers and other Fire Service Managers

**Description:** This course provides information on how to make the transition from supervisor to manager. It offers sound management principles in preparation for more intensified training in specific disciplines. Topics of discussion include: Internal and external influences, personality traits of your fire fighters, managing human relations, group dynamics, conflict solution, and more.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Management 1

**Certification:** Chief Officer

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1994	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1990	SFT
▪ Myers-Briggs Forms or Kiersey Sort Forms			CPP

VENDORS		
CPP	Consulting Psychologist Press, PO Box 10096, Palo Alto, CA 94306 <a href="http://www.cpp.com/company/contact.asp">www.cpp.com/company/contact.asp</a>	800-624-1765
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The skills to make the transition from supervisor to manager.
- b) A summary of information regarding the impact of internal and external influences on the organization.
- c) Personality traits inherent in individuals and their effect on the organization.
- d) An awareness of group dynamics and its impact on the organization.
- e) A comprehensive guide to conflict resolution.
- f) Sound management principles in preparation for more intensified training in specific disciplines.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Overview of Management .....	1:00
2. Organization Structure and Culture .....	1:00
3. Task and Job Design .....	1:00
4. Introduction to Congruence Model.....	1:00
5. Group Formation, Development, and Structure .....	1:00
6. Group Dynamics .....	1:00
7. Organizational Analysis.....	4:00
8. Individual Behavior .....	3:00
9. Motivation .....	2:00
10. Stress and The Role of The Organization .....	2:00
11. Communications .....	2:00
12. Decision Making .....	4:00
13. Influence, Power, and Politics.....	1:00
14. Conflict Resolution .....	3:00

15.	Leadership.....	2:00
16.	Behavior Control Systems .....	2:00
17.	Organizational Change.....	1:00
18.	Group Problem Solving .....	4:00
19.	Trends in Organization Behavior .....	2:00
20.	Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Management 2B: Fire Service Financial Management (1992) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief Officers, Company Officers, Staff Officers, and other Fire Service Managers  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide insight into the cyclical nature of budgeting and financial management. As a management course, the student will become familiar with essential elements of the financial planning, budget preparation, budget justification, and budget controls.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Management 1, Fire Management 2A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1992	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Certification Exam		1992	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1992	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Provide students with information to analyze, prioritize, and adjust budget requests.
- b) Provide students with information to assemble, reinforce, and sell budget proposals.
- c) Provide students with information to develop an understanding of current fire service budget problems.

Course Content.....40:00

Unit 1: Overview

1. Objective and Overview.....0:30
2. Introduction .....0:50
3. What is Financial Management and Budgeting .....1:30
4. Overview of Course.....1:00
5. Evaluation.....0:10

Unit 2: System Design

6. Review, Objectives, and Overview.....0:15
7. System Concept.....1:00
8. Group Activity .....1:30
9. What You Are Doing and Why .....1:00
10. Group Activity.....1:00
11. Organizational Design.....1:00
12. Group Activity.....2:00
13. Evaluation.....0:15

Unit 3: Planning

14. Review, Objectives, and Overview.....0:10
15. Community Trends and Patterns .....0:45
16. Group Activity.....0:45
17. Evaluation Alternative Services and Delivery Methods.....1:00

18.	Group Activity .....	1:00
19.	Analyze Productivity and Benefits.....	1:00
20.	Group Activity.....	1:30
21.	Role As a Change Agent .....	0:40
22.	Developing a Long-range Plan .....	0:40
23.	Evaluation.....	0:30
<b>Unit 4: Budget Preparation</b>		
24.	Objective and Overview.....	0:20
25.	Evaluation of The Local Setting for Budget Preparation .....	0:45
26.	Types of Budget.....	1:00
27.	Task Analysis .....	1:00
28.	Establishing Budget Priorities .....	1:20
29.	Interfacing with Other Departments.....	1:00
30.	Evaluating Revenue Sources .....	1:00
31.	Group Activity .....	0:40
32.	Evaluation.....	0:25
<b>Unit 5: Justify the Budget</b>		
33.	Review, Objectives, and Overview.....	0:15
34.	Types of Strategies .....	0:15
35.	The Financial Planning and Budget Process .....	0:45
36.	Comparing Your Experiences and Activities With Other Agencies .....	1:00
37.	Know Your Objectives.....	0:15
38.	Know Your Audience .....	0:45
39.	Group Activity S-1 (optional) .....	0:45
40.	Sales Techniques .....	0:15
41.	Develop a Marketing Plan & Schedule.....	0:45
42.	Group Activity S.2.....	2:00
<b>Unit 6: Budget Control</b>		
43.	Review, Objectives, and Overview.....	0:15
44.	Financial and Management Audits.....	0:15
45.	Developing Internal Budget Controls .....	0:30
46.	Reporting Budget Process .....	0:45
47.	Establishing an Expenditure, Revenue Plan .....	0:15
48.	Comparing Actual Revenues and Expenditures With Estimated Amounts .....	0:30
49.	Managing Budget Adjustments.....	0:20
50.	Providing an Audit Trail.....	0:20
51.	Developing a Purchase Plan .....	0:20
52.	Evaluation and The Management Cycle .....	0:30
<b>Course Review and Certification Exam .....</b> 1:30		



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Management 2C: Personnel and Labor Relations (1997) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief Officers, Company Officers, Staff Officers, and other Fire Service Managers  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide a fire manager with advanced knowledge and insight of fire personnel, human resource, diversity management, legal mandates, labor relations, and related areas. Methodology will include presentations, case study, exercises, and focused discussions.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Management 1, Fire Management 2A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Certification Exam	1997	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ Under Development		

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Management 2D: Master Planning (1990) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief Officers, Company Officers, Fire Service Managers, and City Managers/County Administrative Officers and Planners  
**Description:** This course provides information and discussion centering on program planning, master planning, forecasting, system analysis, system design, policy analysis, and others.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Management 1, Fire Management 2A  
**Certification:** Chief Officer  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1990	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1992	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1990	SFT
▪ "Overcoming Barriers to Public Education"			TTI
▪ "International Concepts in Fire Protection"			TTI

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158
TTI	The Tobacco Institute, 1875 I Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006 www.tobaccoinstitute.com	800-424-9876

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the planning processes, purposes, and levels.
- b) Master planning team activities.
- c) Objectives and operating procedures of master planning advisory committee.
- d) Information on collecting and analyzing master planning data.
- e) Information on the analysis of fire and emergency medical situation.
- f) Information on setting goals and objectives.
- g) Information on using master plan objectives.
- h) Information on the contents of the master plan.
- i) Information on the master plan implementation phase.
- j) Trends in fire protection.
- k) The opportunity to analyze and demonstrate how to prepare community master plan.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Introduction to Fire Protection Systems (Including EMS and Hazardous Materials) and Planning Concepts .....	2:00
2. Planning in the Private Sector .....	2:00
3. Data Gathering and Analysis.....	8:00
4. Developing Fire Protection Goals & Objectives .....	4:00
5. Documenting Resource Requirements .....	4:00
6. Developing Alternative Fire Protection Systems and Methods.....	6:00
7. Developing Interagency and Community Support.....	4:00
8. Developing and Presenting Proposed Plans to Governing Bodies .....	8:00
9. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Management 2E: Contemporary Issues and Concepts (1997) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Chief Officers, Company Officers, and functional managers  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of contemporary management issues and concepts. Key topics include: Governmental relations, changing settings/policy formation, program management, personnel, labor relations, and legal environment.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Management 2A, Fire Management 2B  
**Certification:** Chief Officer, Fire Instructor III, and Plans Examiner  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None		
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on contemporary management issues and concepts.
- b) Information on governmental relations and policy formation.
- c) Information on program management.
- d) Information on personnel and labor relations
- e) Information on the legal environment.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Relationships With Legislative Bodies .....	6:00
2. Urban Politics and Problems.....	6:00
3. Program Management.....	6:00
4. Personnel .....	8:00
5. Labor Relations.....	8:00
6. Emergency Legal Environment.....	4:00
7. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	2:00





## **COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS**

**1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460**

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Personal Effectiveness	FSTEP
<b>Hours:</b>	16	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Company Officers or other individuals responsible for supervising personnel or managing programs and projects	
<b>Description:</b>	This NFA hand-off course reviews basic skills and techniques that will assist the individual to improve personal effectiveness. Topics include: Managerial style and personal performance, time management, and personal professional development planning.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	None	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			NTIS
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			NTIS
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS	
NTIS	National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 <a href="http://www.ntis.gov">www.ntis.gov</a> 800-553-6847





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Team Effectiveness FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Company Officers or other individuals responsible for supervising personnel  
**Description:** This NFA hand-off course is designed to meet the needs of fire service supervisors and program managers by focusing on improving the manager's skills in relating with others. Topics include: Motivating others, interpersonal communications, counseling, group dynamics, and conflict resolution.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			NTIS
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			NTIS
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
NTIS	National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 www.ntis.gov	800-553-6847





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Volunteer Fire Service Management FSTEP  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Company Officers or other individuals responsible for supervising personnel or managing programs and projects  
**Description:** This NFA hand-off course provides participants with an overview and introduction to managing within a volunteer service environment. Discussion includes topics of management principles and techniques, planning, organizing, controlling, problem solving, motivating, and much more.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			NTIS
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			NTIS
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
NTIS	National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 www.ntis.gov	800-553-6847





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

MECHANIC

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Mechanic 1: Fire Pumps and Accessories (2004)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	36	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Entry-level fire apparatus mechanics	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides the fire apparatus mechanic with the skills necessary to maintain, overhaul, test, and troubleshoot fire pumps and accessories.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Mechanic I	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		CFMA
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide		CFMA

VENDORS		
CFMA	California Fire Mechanics Association <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com">www.cafiremech.com</a>	Diane vanRuiten 916-727-7019

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The principles and theories associated with the maintenance and operational pump testing required for fire apparatus and equipment.
- b) An opportunity to troubleshoot.
- c) An opportunity to receive specialized and on-the-job training.

Course Content.....	36:00
1. Pump Identification .....	8:00
2. Theory .....	8:00
3. Demonstration and Lab .....	12:00
4. Troubleshooting .....	6:00
5. Testing.....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 2A: Fire Apparatus Electrical Systems (2004) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 36  
**Designed For:** Advanced-level fire apparatus mechanics  
**Description:** This course includes topics on the theory, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems currently being used in fire apparatus.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1  
**Certification:** Fire Mechanic II  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		CFMA
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide		CFMA

VENDORS		
CFMA	California Fire Mechanics Association www.cafiremech.com	Diane vanRuiten 916-727-7019

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Theory, operation, and maintenance information on electrical systems currently being used in ambulance and fire apparatus.
- b) The principles and theories associated with maintenance required for ambulance and fire apparatus and equipment.
- c) An opportunity to receive specialized and on-the-job training.

Course Content.....	36:00
1. Theory of Electron Flow, Principles of Current, Voltage, Resistance, Ohm's Law; Series, Parallel, Series/Parallel Circuits, Principles of Diodes and Transistors.....	12:00
2. Design and Construction, Ratings, Charging, Evaluation/Selection and Testing of Batteries .....	4:00
3. Design and Construction, Voltmeter, Ammeter, Ohmmeter, Application, Reading and Ratings of Meters .....	4:00
4. Design and Operation, Heavy Duty Ratings, Pulley and Belt Loop, Load Requirements And Diagnosis of Alternators .....	4:00
5. Design and Operation, Switches and Solenoids, Mounting, Heavy Duty Applications, And Diagnosis of Cranking Motors .....	4:00
6. Load Analysis, CCA Wiring, Fusing, Looming, Installation, and Repair Techniques Of Electrical Systems .....	4:00
7. Failure Analysis, Diagnostic Approaches, Computer Learn and Resets, Computer Wake-Up Memory and Instrumentation of Component Systems .....	2:00
8. Testing.....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Mechanic 2B: Allison Transmissions (2004)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	36	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Advanced-level fire apparatus mechanics	
<b>Description:</b>	This course covers introduction, general construction, and application of Allison Transmission. Hands-on activities include complete tear down, subassembly tear down, hydraulics, power flows, and complete transmission rebuild. Troubleshooting and maintenance is covered also.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Mechanic 1	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Mechanic II	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		CFMA
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Instructor Guide		CFMA

VENDORS		
CFMA	California Fire Mechanics Association www.cafiremech.com	Diane vanRuiten 916-727-7019

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the application and general construction of the Allison transmission.
- b) Hands-on training in complete transmission teardown and rebuild, subassembly tear down, hydraulics, power flows, troubleshooting, parts and maintenance procedures.
- c) The principles and theories associated with maintenance required for fire apparatus and equipment.
- d) An opportunity to receive specialized and on-the-job training..

Course Content.....	36:00
1. Introduction and Application .....	2:00
2. General Construction.....	2:00
3. Transmission Teardown .....	2:00
4. Torque Converter .....	4:00
5. Subassembly Teardown .....	4:00
6. Subassembly Transmission.....	4:00
7. Power Flows.....	4:00
8. Valve Body Teardown and Rebuild.....	4:00
9. Hydraulics .....	6:00
10. Complete Transmission Rebuild .....	2:00
11. Maintenance, Troubleshooting, Parts, and Review.....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 3A: Ambulance Service and Maintenance (2004) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 36  
**Designed For:** Advanced-level mechanics  
**Description:** This course covers service and maintenance techniques used to maintain engines, drive train, steering suspension, brakes, chassis, oxygen system, suction system, and the air conditioning and heating systems of an ambulance.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1  
**Certification:** Fire Mechanic III  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			CFMA
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Instructor Guide			CFMA

VENDORS		
CFMA	California Fire Mechanics Association www.cafiremech.com	Diane vanRuiten 916-727-7019

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information on the service and maintenance requirements for ambulances.
- b) The principles and theories of maintenance requirements for ambulances.
- c) An opportunity for on-the-job specialized and maintenance training.

Course Content.....	36:00
1. Engine/Drive Train.....	8:00
2. Steering/Suspension.....	4:00
3. Chassis .....	4:00
4. Brakes/Secondary Braking.....	8:00
5. Heating/Air Conditioning.....	3:00
6. Oxygen .....	2:00
7. Suction .....	1:00
8. Ventilation.....	2:00
9. Decontamination/Biohazards.....	2:00
10. Testing.....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 3B: Aerial Apparatus (2004) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 36  
**Designed For:** Advanced-level fire apparatus mechanics  
**Description:** This course covers physical principles of construction, testing, and preventative maintenance of aerial devices commonly found in the fire service.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1  
**Certification:** Fire Mechanic III  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual			CFMA
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Instructor Guide			CFMA

VENDORS		
CFMA	California Fire Mechanics Association www.cafiremech.com	Diane vanRuiten 916-727-7019

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The physical principles of construction, testing, and preventative maintenance of aerial devices commonly found in the fire service.
- b) The principles and theories associated with maintenance testing required for fire apparatus and equipment.
- c) An opportunity for on-the-job specialized and maintenance training.

Course Content.....	36:00
1. Interlock Systems.....	4:00
2. Nondestructive/Annual Testing.....	8:00
3. Hydraulic Theory.....	8:00
4. Design and Maintenance.....	8:00
5. Chassis Inspection .....	6:00
6. Testing.....	2:00





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

PREVENTION

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Prevention 1A: Introduction to the California Fire Code (2003)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Fire prevention, suppression, public education, and fire investigation personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course provides a broad, technical overview of fire prevention codes and ordinances, inspection practices, and key hazards.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Officer, Fire Prevention Officer, and Public Education Officer I	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ California Fire Code	2001	ICC
▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement	Sixth	CFCA or FPP
▪ Student Supplement	2003	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Certification Exam	2003	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide	2003	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)	2003	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 <a href="http://www.calchiefs.org">www.calchiefs.org</a>	800-733-2314
ICC	International Code Council, 5360 S. Workman Mill Rd., Whittier, CA 90601 <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a>	800-284-4406
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 <a href="http://www.ifsta.org">www.ifsta.org</a>	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 <a href="http://www.fire.ca.gov">www.fire.ca.gov</a>	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The responsibility and authority for fire prevention inspections and related activities.
- b) The principles and procedures used to correct fire hazards.
- c) Information on occupancy classifications and types of construction.
- d) The basic means of egress requirements.
- e) The operational readiness of fire rated assemblies.
- f) General fire safety provisions.
- g) Information on public relations as it relates to fire prevention inspections.

Course Content.....40:00

#### Unit 1: Responsibility and Authority

1-1	Orientation and Administration .....	2:00
1-2	Terminology Relating to Responsibility and Authority.....	0:30
1-3	Legally Established Responsibilities and Empowerment .....	1:30
1-4	Legal Responsibilities of The Inspector .....	2:00
1-5	Understanding, Reading, and Using The California Fire Code.....	2:00

#### Unit 2: Occupancy Classification and Types of Construction

2-1	Terminology Relating to Occupancy Classification and Construction.....	2:00
2-2	Building Construction Classifications .....	1:30

2-3	Relationship of Fire Protection to Building Construction and Occupancy.....	1:00
2-4	Classification of Occupancies .....	3:00
<b>Unit 3: Egress Requirements</b>		
3-1	Terminology Relating to Egress .....	1:00
3-2	Determining Adequate Means of Egress.....	2:00
3-3	Means of Egress Requirements.....	3:00
3-4	Maintaining The Egress System .....	1:00
<b>Unit 4: Fire-Resistive Assemblies</b>		
4-1	Terminology Relating to Fire-Resistive Assemblies .....	0:30
4-2	Types of Classes and Roof Coverings .....	1:00
4-3	Purpose and Location of Fire Rated Building Construction and Components .....	2:00
4-4	Fire Doors and Windows .....	0:30
<b>Unit 5: General Fire Safety Provisions</b>		
5-1	General Fire Safety .....	1:30
5-2	Fire Safety Requirements for Decorative Materials and Furnishings.....	1:00
5-3	Fire Drills and Emergency Evacuation Plans.....	0:30
5-4	High-Piled Storage Requirements.....	1:00
5-5	Electrical Fire Hazards and Safety Devices .....	1:00
<b>Unit 6: Principles and Procedures for Fire Inspections</b>		
6-1	Factors Relating to Life Safety .....	2:00
6-2	Conducting a Life Safety Assessment.....	1:30
6-3	General Fire Inspection Practices.....	1:30
6-4	Procedures for Correcting Fire Hazards and Modifications of Requirements.....	1:30
6-5	Handling Fire Prevention Complaints .....	0:30
<b>Course Review and Certification Exam .....</b>		<b>1:30</b>



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

- Course:** Fire Prevention 1B: Inspection of Fire Protection Systems and Special Hazards (2003) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention, suppression, public education, and fire investigation personnel  
**Description:** This course focuses on the special hazards associated with flammable and combustible liquids and gases. Some topics of discussion include: Bulk storage and handling, transportation of flammable gases and liquids, and more.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Prevention 1A  
**Certification:** Fire Officer, Fire Prevention Officer, and Public Education Officer I  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ California Fire Code		2001	ICC
▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement		Sixth	CFCA or FPP
▪ Student Supplement		2003	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		2003	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		2003	SFT
▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)		2003	SFT

VENDORS		
CFCA	California Fire Chief's Association Bookstore, 727 Center Street NE, Salem, OR 97301 www.calchiefs.org	800-733-2314
ICC	International Code Council, 5360 S. Workman Mill Rd., Whittier, CA 90601 www.iccsafe.org	800-284-4406
FPP	Fire Protection Publications, 930 North Willis, Stillwater, OK 74078-8045 www.ifsta.org	800-654-4055
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) Information to identify the classification, properties, labeling, incidental storage, handling, and use of flammable and combustible liquids and gases.
- b) Information to identify the classification, properties, labeling, incidental storage, handling, and use of hazardous materials, other than flammable and combustible liquids and gases.
- c) The principles and operational readiness of portable fire extinguishers.
- d) The principles and operational readiness of special fixed fire suppression systems.
- e) The principles and operational readiness of detection and alarm systems.
- f) The principles and operational readiness of sprinkler systems and fire pumps.
- g) The principles and operational readiness of standpipe systems.

Course Content..... 40:00

Unit 1: Introduction to Fire Prevention 1B

6-6 Orientation and Administration ..... 2:30

Unit 2: Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases

2-1 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Terms and Characteristics ..... 1:00

2-2 Acceptable Containers for Flammable and Combustible Liquids ..... 0:30

2-3 Introduction to Material Safety Data Sheets ..... 0:30

2-4	Inside Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:00
2-5	Outside Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:00
2-6	Dispensing, Using, Mixing, and Handling Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:30
2-7	Properties of Compressed, Cryogenic, and Liquefied Gases .....	1:00
2-8	Fire Hazards of Compressed and Liquefied Gases.....	1:00
2-9	Procedures for Inspecting Motor Vehicle Dispensing Stations .....	0:30
2-10	Procedures for Inspecting LPG Occupancies.....	0:30
2-11	Procedures for Inspecting Flammable Finish Application Occupancies .....	1:00
2-12	Methods for Controlling Ignition Sources and Explosive Atmospheres .....	1:00
<b>Unit 3: Hazardous Materials and Explosives</b>		
3-1	Hazardous Materials Terms and Characteristics .....	1:00
3-2	Sources of Technical Information on Hazardous Materials .....	0:30
3-3	Regulating Hazardous Materials.....	0:30
3-4	Introduction to Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP).....	0:15
3-5	Storage and Transfer Practices of Compressed and Liquefied Gases .....	1:00
3-6	Hazards of Explosives and Fireworks .....	1:00
3-7	Storage of Hazardous Materials.....	1:00
3-8	NFPA 704 Identification Systems .....	0:15
3-9	Classification By Hazard.....	0:30
3-10	Inspection of The Incidental Use, Handling, and Storage of Hazardous Materials .....	1:00
<b>Unit 4: Portable Fire Extinguishers</b>		
4-1	Portable Fire Extinguisher Classifications .....	1:00
4-2	Portable Fire Extinguisher Placement .....	0:30
4-3	Procedures for Inspecting Portable Fire Extinguishers.....	0:30
<b>Unit 5: Special Fixed Fire Suppression Systems</b>		
5-1	Fixed Fire Protection Systems .....	1:00
5-2	Procedures for Inspecting Fixed Fire Protection Systems .....	1:00
5-3	Procedures for Inspecting Commercial Cooking Equipment .....	0:30
<b>Unit 6: Detection and Alarm Systems</b>		
6-1	Detection and Alarm Systems Terms and Characteristics.....	0:30
6-2	Fire Alarm System Components .....	0:45
6-3	Fire Alarm Signaling System Classifications.....	0:30
6-4	Procedures for Inspecting Fire Alarm Systems .....	0:30
6-5	CFC Requirements for Fire Alarm Systems .....	0:15
<b>Unit 7: Water-Based Fire Protection Systems</b>		
7-1	Water-Based Fire Protection Systems Terms and Characteristics.....	1:00
7-2	Water Supply Systems .....	0:30
7-3	Sprinkler Systems Benefits, Limitations, and Design .....	0:30
7-4	Types of Sprinkler Systems.....	1:00
7-5	Sprinkler System Components .....	1:00
7-6	Procedures for Inspecting Sprinkler Systems .....	1:00
7-7	Procedures for Conducting Tests on Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems .....	0:30
7-8	Procedures for Conducting Tests on Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems .....	0:30
7-9	Characteristics of Standpipe Systems.....	1:00
7-10	Procedures for Inspecting Standpipe Systems .....	1:00
<b>Unit Tests .....</b>		
<b>Course Review and Certification Exam .....</b>		2:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

<b>Course:</b>	Fire Prevention 1C: Flammable Liquids and Gases (1987)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Fire prevention, suppression, public education, and fire investigation personnel	
<b>Description:</b>	This course focuses the participants on the special hazards associated with flammable and combustible liquids and gases. Some topics of discussion include bulk storage and handling, transportation of flammable gases and liquids, and more.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	Fire Prevention 1A and Fire Prevention 1B	
<b>Certification:</b>	Fire Prevention Officer	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	None	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1987	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1994	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1987	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) To identify the physical properties of flammable liquids and gases, combustible liquids, and compressed gases.
- b) To provide information relative to the storage and handling of flammable liquids and gases.
- c) To provide information regarding the installation of storage tanks and containers for flammable liquids and gases.
- d) To identify the techniques for fire extinguishment of flammable liquids and gases.
- e) To provide information relative to the DOT labeling and placarding for flammable liquids and gases.
- f) To identify those regulations governing the transportation of flammable liquids and gases.
- g) To identify procedures for controlling compressed and liquefied gas leaks.
- h) To identify procedures relative to the transfer of compressed liquefied gases.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Introduction.....	1:00
2. Properties of Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:30
3. Classes of Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:00
4. Toxic and Reactive Liquids .....	1:00
5. Fire Hazards of Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:00
6. Regulations and Hazards Associated with the Transfer for Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	2:00
7. Acceptable Containers for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:00
8. Hazards and Regulations Associated with Finishing Processes Involving Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:30
9. Control of Ignition Sources and Explosive Atmospheres.....	1:00
10. Installation Practices for Underground Storage Tanks.....	2:00
11. Installation Practices for Piping and Valves of Underground Storage Tanks .....	1:30

12.	Venting Procedures and Devices Installed on Underground Storage Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:30
13.	Installation Practices for Aboveground Storage Tanks.....	2:00
14.	Installation Practices for Piping and Valves of Aboveground Storage Tanks.....	1:30
15.	Venting Procedures for Aboveground Storage Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:00
16.	Installation Practices for Inside Storage Tanks .....	1:30
17.	Venting Procedures for Inside Storage Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:00
18.	Regulations Associated with Outside Container Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:30
19.	Recommended Practices and Procedures for Inside Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:30
20.	Requirements for Inside Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:30
21.	Techniques of Flammable and Combustible Liquid Fire Extinguishment .....	1:00
22.	Requirements for Portable Fire Extinguishers in Areas Containing Flammable and Combustible Liquids.....	1:00
23.	Labeling and Placarding Systems for Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:00
24.	Regulations Governing the Transportation of Flammable and Combustible Liquids .....	1:30
25.	Properties of Compressed and Liquefied Gases.....	1:30
26.	Fire Hazards of Compressed and Liquefied Gases.....	1:00
27.	Storage and Transfer Practices for Compressed and Liquefied Gases .....	1:00
28.	Fire Extinguishment Practices for Compressed and Liquefied Gases .....	1:00
29.	Requirements for Portable Fire Extinguishers in Areas Containing Compressed and Liquefied Gases .....	1:00
30.	Course Review and Certification Exam .....	1:00



## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Prevention 2A: Fire Protection Systems and Building Components (1993) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention officials and allied safety professionals  
**Description:** This course provides the information on laws and regulations pertaining to systems, description, installations, and problems relating to fire protection systems. Topics of discussion include: Smoke and fire detectors, fire alarm equipment, building components, assemblies and devices, fire doors, and basic hydraulic calculations for sprinkler systems.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Prevention 1A and Fire Prevention 1B  
**Certification:** Fire Protection Specialist  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1994	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1993	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Prevention 2B: Interpreting the UBC and CCR (1992) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention personnel and allied fire safety professionals  
**Description:** This course provides the participants with extensive, in-depth information about the fire and life safety standards of buildings as they relate to Titles 19 and 24. Topics for discussion include: Types of construction, construction methods and materials, interior finishes, roof coverings, occupancy, and more.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Prevention 1A and Fire Prevention 1B  
**Certification:** Fire Protection Specialist  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ California Building Code		1991	ICC
▪ Introduction to the Uniform Building Code		1992	ICC
▪ Student Supplement		1993	SFT
▪ Title 19		Current	WG
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1997	SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1992	ICC
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
ICC	International Code Council, 5360 S. Workman Mill Rd., Whittier, CA 90601 www.iccsafe.org	800-284-4406
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158
WG	West Group, PO Box 95767, Chicago, ILL 60694-5767 www.barclaysccr.com	800-888-3600





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Prevention 2C: Special Hazard Occupancies (1994) **CFSTES**  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention officials and allied safety professionals  
**Description:** This course introduces the participants to more unique or unusual prevention challenges. Topics include: Industrial ovens, cleaning and finishing processes, welding, refrigeration systems, medical gases, fireworks, and much more.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Prevention 1A, Fire Prevention 1B, and Fire Prevention 1C  
**Certification:** Fire Protection Specialist  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS	EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Fireworks Laws and Regulations	1992	OSFM/FE
▪ Student Supplement	1994	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		
▪ Certification Exam	1994	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE		
▪ Under Development		

VENDORS		
OSFM/FE	OSFM/Fire Engineering, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244 osfm.fire.ca.gov/fireworks.html	916-445-8373
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

- Course:** Fire Prevention 3A: Hydraulic Sprinkler Calculations (1995) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention officials and plan checkers  
**Description:** This course offers an explanation and analysis of the functions and capabilities of a hydraulically calculated sprinkler system. Participants will learn and practice with the various methods used to perform hydraulic calculations.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Prevention 1A, Fire Prevention 1B, High School Algebra or College Math  
**Certification:** Plans Examiner  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** A course outline and a copy of the student materials you will be using must be submitted and approved by State Fire Training.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1995	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fire Prevention 3B: Plan Review (1994) CFSTES  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention officials and allied professionals responsible for plan review  
**Description:** This course provides hands-on training. Topics include: Codes, standards and local amendments, site-plan review, building construction and characteristics, fire protection equipment, multi-family occupancies, commercial buildings, care facilities, drinking/dining facilities, shopping malls, and high rise buildings.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Prevention 2B  
**Certification:** Plans Examiner  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ UBC Application/Interpretation		1994	ICC
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam		1994	SFT
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ Under Development			

VENDORS		
ICC	International Code Council, 5360 S. Workman Mill Rd., Whittier, CA 90601 www.iccsafe.org	800-284-4406
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

**Course:** Fireworks Enforcement/Special Effects FSTEP

**Hours:**

**Designed For:**

**Description:**

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by SFM Fire Engineering staff only.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

CONTACT		
OSFM/FE	OSFM/Fire Engineering, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244 <a href="http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/fireworks.html">osfm.fire.ca.gov/fireworks.html</a>	916-445-8373





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

- Course:** Motion Picture/Television Fire Safety Officer FSTEP  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Fire personnel, special effects technicians, film production safety and stunt coordinators, line producers, location managers, and film commissioners  
**Description:** This course provides a basic knowledge of film production safety. Topics include: Filming and fire code permits, licensing, the role of the safety officer, fire safety hazards associated with lighting generators, electrical cabling, set construction, studio vs. warehouse filming, pyrotechnic special effects law and regulations, and stunt safety. This course incorporates pyrotechnic special effects and stunt demonstrations. Guest speakers are also a part of the program.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by OSFM Fire Engineering staff only.

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ None			
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ None			
COURSE OUTLINE			
▪ None			

CONTACT		
OSFM/FE	OSFM/Fire Engineering, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244 osfm.fire.ca.gov/fireworks.html	916-445-8373





## COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

1131 S Street, PO Box 944246, Sacramento, CA 94244-2460

PUBLIC EDUCATION

<b>Course:</b>	Public Education 1: Systematic Planning and Communication Skills (1989)	CFSTES
<b>Hours:</b>	40	
<b>Designed For:</b>	Designed for personnel involved with preparing and delivering public education and information programs	
<b>Description:</b>	Key topics include: Systematic planning process for public education, use of CFIRS to analyze local fire problems, communication skills, program evaluation, working with the media, integrating programs into schools, gaining community support, fire safety for children, interviewing and counseling juvenile fire setters, creating and using audio/visual resources, and idea and resource sharing.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	None	
<b>Certification:</b>	Public Education Officer I	
<b>Class Size:</b>	40	
<b>Restrictions:</b>	Instructor-designed course may be substituted. A course outline and a copy of the student materials you will be using must be submitted and approved by State Fire Training.	

REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS		EDITION	VENDORS
▪ Student Manual		1989	SFT
REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS			
▪ Certification Exam			1989 SFT
▪ Instructor Guide		1989	SFT

VENDORS		
SFT	State Fire Training Bookstore, PO Box 944246, 1131 S Street, Sacramento 94244 www.fire.ca.gov	916-445-8158

### COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: to provide the student with...

- a) The five step systematic planning process.
- b) An opportunity to improve communication skills through practice and oral presentations.
- c) Information to effectively use the available media in their geographic areas.
- d) Information to select, develop, organize, and use appropriate materials for fire prevention education.
- e) Information relative to individual value system development and interpersonal relationships.

Course Content.....	40:00
1. Introduction.....	1:30
2. The Need for Public Education .....	1:00
3. Introduction to Communication.....	0:30
4. Oral Communication .....	1:30
5. An Overview of Audio/Visual Materials .....	0:30
6. Written Communication .....	0:30
7. Student Presentations.....	23:00
8. Public Education Planning – a Five Step Process.....	3:00
9. Fire Behavior .....	1:30
10. Fire Extinguishers.....	1:00
11. Residential Fire Sprinklers.....	0:45
12. Smoke Detectors .....	0:45
13. Human Behavior in Fire.....	3:30
14. Course Review and Certification Exam .....	1:00